CHAPTER-V

ENUMERATION OF SPECIES WITH THEIR UTILIZATION IN ETHNOMEDICINE


**Local name:** As : Latakasturi; Hj : Lakhor korai; Rb(P) : Baghachakkar.

Tall herbs, hispid throughout. Leaves polymorphic, cordate, 8-26 cm across, 5-9 nerved; petioles 10-16 cm long; stipules lanceolate, 0.8 cm long. Flowers solitary, yellow with purple centre, 9 cm across. Capsules short, terete or slightly 5 angular, ovoid to oblong, hispid. Pedicels long. (Ph-32)

**Flrs & Frts:** Aug. - Nov.

**Distribution:** Throughout warmer regions of India.

**Occurrence:** A common wasteland weed in the forest edges of the district.

**Specimen examined:** Pandoba, 9-09-2001, Deka 221

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Seeds and leaves

**Bd:** Juice extracted from pounded tender leaves is given against typhoid fever, 20 ml twice a day for two weeks.

**Hj:** One teaspoonful of matured seeds soaked in 100 ml of water and mixed with a pinch of salt and given to take orally once a day at bed time to relieve gas trouble.
50 gm of matured seeds are soaked in 250 ml of water overnight and the supernatant is prescribed to take orally in an empty stomach to get relief from stomachache.


Local name: As: Gorokhia korai; Bonoria kopah; Rb(P): Bun-kopahi.

Shrubs, 8-14 ft. tall. Stem velvety pubescent. Leaves ovate-oblong, angled, acuminate, base cordate, margin denticulate, 10-20 × 5-14 cm, glabrous above, tomentose beneath, stipulate. Flowers in few flowered leaf opposed cymes, hermaphrodite, reddish. Sepals 5 lobed, persistent. Petals 5, clawed, caducous. Stamens connate in a cupular column, with 5 long staminodes opposite the sepals alternating fertile stamens. Capsules 5 angled, septicidally 5-valved. Seeds numerous, black, embedded in light, white cotton like wool. (Ph-33)


Distribution: Throughout India

Occurrence: Common along the roadsides of the plain areas of the district and the slopes of hills.

Specimen examined: Badakhawa, 25-11-2001, Deka 301

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Root bark

Rb: *(i)* Decoction of dry root bark is given in the treatment of dysentery in a dose of 20 ml twice daily for 3 days.
(ii) The same treatment is followed to promote appetite also.


**Local name**: As : Latumoni ; Bd : Jinjree ; Gr : Menggo micron budu ; Hj : Kunjumala ; Rb(R) : Tukhur neken.

Shrubs with twining woody stems. Leaves paripinnate; leaflets 15-25, opposite, linear oblong, minutely apiculate, 0.7 – 1.0 × 1.5 – 3.2 cm; stipules minute. Flowers dull-white clustered in dense pedunculate racemes. Calyx thinly silky. Petals 2-3 times longer than the sepals. Stamens 9, connate in a sheath split along the top. Pods 3.2 - 5.0 × 1.2 – 2.0 cm, 3-5 seeded, dehiscing by both the sutures, beaked sharply, thinly pubescent. Seeds smooth and globose, hard, scarlet with black hilum, shining.

**Flrs & Frts**: Aug. - Oct.

**Distribution**: Throughout India

**Occurrence**: Rare, grow wild as twiners on bushes of the forest areas of the district.

**Specimen examined**: Madang, 12-10-2002, Deka 265.

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Roots, seeds and leaves

**Bd**: A fine powder prepared from at least 20-25 dried seeds is soaked in 250 ml water overnight. Two teaspoonful of the supernatant is given thrice daily for the treatment of dysentery.

**Gr**: (i) Two teaspoonful of root decoction is given in an empty stomach to expel worms.
*(ii) Dry bark of *Anthocephalus chinensis* (Lamk.) A Rich. is crushed mixing with 10 - 12 seeds of this plant and the powder is soaked in a glass of water for 12 hours. Two teaspoonful of the supernatant is given to drink for 5 days at night after meal as abortifacient upto 3 months of pregnancy.

**Hj** : Leaf decoction is applied externally for at least 2 hours before bath for the treatment of scabies.

**Rb** : *Two teaspoonful of root decoction is taken orally twice a day to relieve labour pain during child birth.*


**Local name** : As : Jopa-petari ; Bd : Mamukhi ; Gr : Bibal jaksona ; Rb(M,P) : Parkatabaji, Temigach.

Undershubs, upto 6 ft. in height. Stem covered with soft stellate tomentum. Leaves ovate cordate, acuminate ; petioles long; lamina irregularly toothed. Flowers golden yellow, 2.4 cm in diam; pedicels 5-7 cm long. Sepals 5, valvate. Petals 5, connate below and adnate to the base of staminal column. Carpels 15-20, separating from the axis. Fruit schizocarp, globose, blackish brown.


**Distribution** : Throughout India

**Occurrence** : Common along roadsides and waste lands.

**Specimen examined** : Hazaripara, 27-10-2002, Deka 284.

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Leaves, roots & whole plant.
**Bd** : (i) A smooth paste of leaves is layered on boils and abscesses.

(ii) It is also applied externally on itching skin.

**Gr** : *A smooth paste of the whole plant is prepared and mixed with coconut oil. The mixture is applied externally on swollen portion of fractured bones and tied with the help of a cloth to rejoin the bone.*

**Rb** : *Root decoction is prepared mixing with the roots of *Achyranthes aspera* L., *Cassia tora* L. and *Scoparia dulcis* L. and taken two teaspoonful twice a day as abortifacient.*


**Local name** : As: Torua kodom; Bd: Joyonti; Rb(P): Gulbabu.

A thorny small tree. Bark smooth, dark brown. Branches lenticellate, zig-zag. Spines straight, 0.6 - 1.2 cm long. Leaf rachis 2.5 cm long, a small gland present at the middle of the petiole; pinnae 4-8 pairs; leaflets 10-18 pairs, minute, 0.2-0.4 × 0.6 - 1 cm., oblong, acute, glabrous. Flowers in pedunculate heads, yellow; peduncles 2 - 2.8 cm long. Sepals minute. Petals with obtuse teeth. Pod 4-6.5 × 1 cm, slightly curved. Seeds immersed in pulp.

**Flrs** : Sept. – Apr., **Frts** : Apr. – July

**Distribution** : Common in natural condition throughout India.

**Occurrence** : Scarcely cultivated in homesteads

**Specimen examined** : Hatogaon, 21-12-2002, Deka 356

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :
Part used: Stem bark

**Bd & Rb**: Stem barks dried and powdered. Two teaspoonful of dry powder is boiled in 500 ml of water for 30 minutes. Two teaspoonful of the decoction is given twice daily for at least two weeks in the treatment of asthma.


Local name: As : Pat-rasaki ; Hj : Khokhli, Muktajhuri.

Annual weed, 1-3 ft. high. Branches hispid. Leaves small, ovate, shortly acuminate or obtuse, crenate-serrate, glabrous, ca 6 × 2.5 cm, base cuneate; petiole 3-7 cm long. Flowers minute, monoecious, both male and female in short axillary spikes, females at the lower portion. Male flower: bracteate; perianth lobes 4, valvate. Stamens 8, anthers sub-sessile. Female flower: Perianth lobes 3, minute. Ovary 3 celled, 2mm across, hispid, stigmas branched. Capsules crustaceous, hispid. Seeds minute, globose. (Plate no.-1)

**Flrs & Frts**: July – Nov.

Distribution: Common in N.E. India and South India.

Occurrence: Grow in open fields and along roadsides throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 11-11-2001, Deka 285

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves

**Bd**: *(i) 50 gm of leaves in combination with 25 gm roots of *Ocimum gratissimum* L. and 2-3 thin pieces of rhizome of *Zingiber zerumbet* (L.) Smith ground together to get
a smooth paste. 10 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally twice a day for one week as antidote against snake bite.

*(ii) 50 gm of leaves along with equal amount of leaves of *Amaranthus viridis* L. pounded together and the extracted juice is given as an antidote against scorpion-sting or centipede-bite in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day for 5 days.

**Gr & Rb :** *100 gm of fresh leaves are pounded mixing with 8 -10 nos of tender shoots of *Rorippa indica* (L.) Hochreut and the extracted juice is given against asthma in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for one week.

**Hj :** Paste of leaves is applied externally two times a day for 10 days to cure scabies.


**Local name :** As : Ubhoti soth ; Bd : Sampher-ultha ; Gr : Samstap, Samsongi ; Hj : Ulta-soth ; Rb (P) : Ulta-sor.

Woody herbs. Leaves opposite-decussate, petiolate; petioles 0.8 – 2 cm long, chanelled above, elliptic-ovate, laminae 2-8.5 × 1.2 – 5.2 cm, pubescent, acuminate to subacute, base narrow. Spikes terminal, long, slender. Flowers greenish with purple tinge; bracts ovate; bracteolate. Perianth lobes 5, alternating with 5 fimbriate staminodes. Ovary obconic. Utricle oblong.

**Flrs & Frts :** Sept. – Mar.

**Distribution :** Common all over India upto 1000 ft high areas.

**Occurrence :** Common along roadsides, waste places and drier localities of the district.
Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 11-11-2001, Deka 288

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots, whole plant.

Bd: (i) Decoction of root is taken orally for the treatment of paralysis, 20 ml twice a day after meal for few days.

(ii) Roots tied to waist of pregnant women for easy delivery.

Gr: A smooth paste is prepared from the whole plant and layered on forehead to get relief from headache.

Hj: *Roots along with stem and leaf petioles of Piper griffithii DC., leaves of Cardiospermum hallocabrum L. and rhizome of Curcuma zedoaria (Berg.) Rosc. ground together and the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for one month against cancer.

Rb: (i) Decoction of root is taken orally and also applied externally to cure nasal trouble like polyp.

*(ii) Root decoction prepared in combination with the roots of Abutilon indicum (L.) Sweet., Cassia tora L. and Scoparia dulcis L. is taken orally two teaspoonful twice a day as abortifacient.

*(iii) Fresh roots in combination with equal part of fresh bulbs of Eleutherine bulbosa (Mill.) Urb., rhizome of Curcuma amada Roxb., Curcuma zedoaria (Berg.) Rosc., and Zingiber zerumbet (L.) Smith, stem bark of Oroxyllum indicum (L.) Vent. and roots of Mimosa pudica L. ground together and some small globules (each of 2 gm) are prepared. Two globules are prescribed thrice a day for one month in the treatment of cancer.

Local name: As: Boch; Bd: Boch biphang; Gr: Sam-buchi; Hj: Mahaboli boch; Rb (M, R): Buchi sam.


Firs & Frts: Apr. - July

Distribution: Grow wild as well as cultivated throughout India, upto 1800 ft. high areas.

Occurrence: Rare, grow in marshy places, mostly found cultivated in the house campuses of medicine men.


Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Rhizomes and leaves.

Bd: A fine paste prepared from some leaves is layered locally on the stiff area of a patient suffering from paralysis.

Gr & Hj: A smooth paste of fresh rhizome is prepared and boiled mixing with water in 1 : 2 ratio. The warm mixture is kept in a bottle and given to asthma patient to inhale twice daily for one week.

Rb: (i) The paste of rhizome is fried for few minutes, cooled and layered on lower abdomen to get relief from dysentery.

(ii) A smooth paste of fresh rhizome is applied on dislocated bone joint and tied tightly with a piece of cloth for few days to rejoin the bone joint.

**Local name:** As: Rakta-chandan; Bd: Goja-chandan; Hj: Lal-chandan.

Middle sized deciduous tree. Bark greyish-brown, wood red. Leaves bipinnate; rachis 25-45 cm long; pinnae 8-12, 10-20 cm long; leaflets 12-16, alternate, elliptic-oblong, inequilateral, 2-5 x 1 – 2.5 cm, dark green, glabrous above, glaucous beneath. Flowers minute, in short peduncled racemes, 5 merous, greenish-yellow. Sepals minute. Petals pale yellow, connate at the base. Stamens 10, free. Pod 10-25 cm long, flat, curved, valves twists spirally when open. Seeds 8-14, round, bright scarlet.

**Flrs:** Mar. – June, **Frts:** Aug. – Oct.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Planted in some of the house campuses.

**Specimen examined:** Paschim kodomtola, 06-05-2001, Deka 88.

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Young seeds and tender stems.

**Bd:** Few pieces of young stems are ground, boiled with 500 ml of water for few minutes to make it 200 ml. Two teaspoonful of this extract is taken twice a day for 3-4 days to check severe bleeding during menstruation.

**Hj:** *A smooth paste of 15-20 young seeds is prepared mixing with few plants of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban, 25 gm leaves of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb. and 3-4 flowers of *Nymphaea nouchali* Burm. Two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for 15-20 days to cure T.B.*

**Local name**: As: Mayuri-dhekia; Bd: Dinkhia; Rb (P): Moira-dhikia.

Small ferns with fibrillose rhizome, tufted. Fronds 12-35 cm long, stipes polished, pubescent, blackish-brown; rachis tomentose, frequently extended into a long, bare flagellum, often rooting at the tip. Pinnae rhomboid or irregularly oblong, subsessile or shortly petioled, almost straight on the basiscopic side, more or less lobed on the acroscopic side and tip, flabellately nerved. Sori at the ends of segments, never forming a continuous line. (Plate no. 2)

**Soriferous**: May – Oct.

**Distribution**: Throughout India from plain to lower hilly areas.

**Occurrence**: Common in all the moist areas, mostly grow on boundary walls of the house campuses.

**Specimen examined**: Madang, 12-10-2002, Deka 266.

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Roots and fronds

**Bd**: Roots are used for the treatment of snake-bite. Paste of fresh root is applied externally on the particular area and tied tightly with a cloth. It is reported that it works as a good antidote.

**Gr**: A smooth paste is prepared from a few young fronds and layered on forehead for the treatment of high fever.

**Rb**: (i) Young fronds are crushed and 20 ml of the extracted juice is taken orally twice daily for one week to cure asthma.
Plate no. 2: *Adiantum caudatum* L.
a. Habit; b. Pinnule with sori;
c. Sporangium
*(ii) Paste prepared from tender fronds mixed with warm water and given to wash to cure mouth sores.


Local name: As : Bel; Bd : Bel; Gr : Belethi; Hj : Bel; Rb (R) : Chipree.

Medium sized tree, deciduous. Spines axillary, strong and straight, 1.5–2.5 cm long. Leaves alternate, 3-5 foliate with translucent glands; leaflets ovate-lanceolate to oblong-ovate, 3.5-9 x 2.5-6.5 cm, aromatic. Flowers in short lateral panicles, greenish-white. Petals 4-5, 2 cm across. Stamens many. Berries globose, 6.5 – 20 cm in diam., 10-15 celled, with a strong adhesive mucus embedded in a mass of sweet, aromatic, orange coloured pulp.


Distribution : Trees occurring throughout India, wild as well as cultivated.

Occurrence : Commonly planted in domestic compounds, also grow in degraded forests.


Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Fruits (both unripe and ripe), leaves and stem bark.

Bd : (i) Young leaves mixing with the leaves of Kalanchoe pinnata (Lamk.) Pers. are ground and a decoction is prepared which is taken twice a day (two teaspoonful) for 5 days to cure amoebic and blood dysentery.
(ii) Tender stem bark along with equal part of tender stem bark of *Shorea robusta* Gaertn. crushed together and boiled in water. 15 ml of the decoction is given to take orally twice a day for few days against diarrhoea.

**Gr:** Leaf decoction is prescribed to take orally against diabetes, 20 ml twice a day for few weeks.

**Hj:** Stem bark with stem bark of *Shorea robusta* Gaertn. and leaves of *Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis* (Hard.) Mabb. and *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. boiled in 1½ litre of water for at least two hours and 20 ml of the decoction is taken orally twice a day for 3 days for the treatment of diarrhoea and dysentery.

**Rb:** (i) Pulp of half burnt unripe fruit is mixed with curd of cow milk removing the mucilaginous portion. Half cup of the mixture is given in an empty stomach for 5 days in the treatment of chronic dysentery.

(ii) Pulp of ripe fruit removing mucilage is mixed with cow milk and one glass of such drink is taken orally to cure constipation.


**Local name:** As: Astama baidya; Bisalyakarani; Gr: Phul-anchi; Rb (P): Lalpata

Perennial herbs, branching from the base. Leaves opposite-decussate below and alternate above, petiolate. Flowers in lax terminal panicked compact spikes, spikes cylindrical, 5-10 cm long. Flowers bisexual, whitish; bracteoles 2. Tepals 5, lanceolate, villous outside. Stamens 5, staminodes linear, membranous. Stigma bifid, ovule solitary, pendulous. Fruit thin walled capsules.

**Flrs & Frts:** Dec. – Mar.
**Distribution**: Throughout northern and eastern Himalayan regions of India.

**Occurrence**: Planted in many house campuses throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Halgiripara, 25-03-2001, Deka 44.

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves

**Bd, Gr and Rb**: A smooth paste is prepared by pounding fresh leaves. The paste is applied locally thrice a day on fresh cuts and burns as a good antiseptic.

**Hj**: Juice extracted by pounding 100 gm of fresh leaves is boiled with 250 ml of water for few minutes and then taken orally against gastric complain, in a dose of 20ml twice a day after meal for 7 days.


**Local name**: As : Gondhoa bon; Bd : Bormadari, Monamdari; Hj : Kukulsatna bun; Rb (M,P) : Sam duphang, Kukulsabun.


**Flrs & Frts**: Throughout the year.

**Distribution**: Grow throughout India upto 1500m. high regions.

**Occurrence**: Common weed of roadsides, open fields and wastelands.
Specimen examined: Paschim Kodomtola, 6-05-2001, Deka 89.

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, flowers and seeds.

**Bd:** *(i)* Juice extracted by pounding fresh leaves (20 ml) is mixed with fresh leaf juice of *Momordica charantia* L. (20 ml) and 50 gm of dried powdered stem bark of *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. is added to the mixture. 200 ml of warm water is added to the whole mixture and then filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally twice a day for 10 days to cure malaria.

(ii) Paste of leaves applied on fresh cuts to stop bleeding.

(iii) The paste is also applied externally on head to remove hair lice.

**Gr:** Paste of fresh flowers mixing with leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. in 2 : 1 ratio made into globules (2 gm of each) and two globules are given thrice a day for 3 months in the treatment of cancer.

**Hj:** 25 gm dried seeds are powdered and soaked in 200 ml of water overnight. The supernatant is extracted and two teaspoonful is given thrice a day for one week in the treatment of dog bite.

**Rb:** Paste of fresh young leaves are made into globules (5 gm of each) and given in a dose of 2 globules thrice daily against malaria.


Local name: As: Korai; Bd: Laokhri; Gr: Khereuvi; Hj: Chachra-Korai.
Tall trees, subdeciduous. Bark smooth, yellowish brown outside. Leaves bipinnate; rachis 30-58 cm long; pinnae 2-6 pairs, 15-30 cm long; leaflets 6-12 pairs, oblong-ovate, obtuse, pubescent, paler underside. Flowers arranged in large terminal panicles; florets sessile. Sepals 5, connate. Petals 5, connate below. Stamens numerous, connate below in a tube. Pods 4-8, thin, brownish, flexible. Seeds 6-12.

Flrs: May - Sept., Frts: Nov. - Feb.

Distribution: Grow mostly in mixed deciduous forests of all states of India.

Occurrence: Common in secondary forests.


Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Stem bark

Bd: *A smooth paste is prepared from the stem bark in combination with equal part of the stem bark of Litsea glutinosa (Lour.) C.B. Robins and layered locally to get relief from body pain and several kind of muscular pain.


Local name: As: Nohoru; Bd: Sambram gufur; Gr: Rasin; Hj: Rosun; Rb (R): Raisung bokkai.


Flrs & Frts: Mar. - June.

Distribution: Cultivated widely all over India.
Occurrence: Cultivated throughout the area as winter crop.

Specimen examined: Mujkuri, 6-05-2001, Deka 96.

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Bulbs

Bd: 3-5 flakes of bulb along with 3-4 young shoots of *Cassia alata* L. ground together and the paste is applied locally to cure scabies.

Gr: 1-2 bulb flakes are taken regularly for two weeks one hour before meal in the treatment of hypertension.

Hj: *5-7 flakes of bulb in combination with 25 gm leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss., *Murraya koenigii* (L.) Spreng and *Paederia foetida* L. ground together. The extracted juice is mixed with 5 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 2-3 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L. 15 ml of the mixture is taken orally 3 times a day for one week in rheumatic pain.

Rb: Paste of few bulb flakes mixing with mustard oil is warmed and massaged on neck and chest in the treatment of asthma.


Local name: As: Panchamukhi kochu; Rb (R) Reng-rawana.

Rootstock with many suckers, branched, inclined. Leaves subpeltate, broadly ovate-cordate, nerves 6-7 pairs, very stout, 15-30 × 10-18 cm; petiole very long, 30-80 cm, green. Spathe fleshy, 15.5 - 30 cm long, tube 5 - 10.5 cm, margins convolute. Spadix shorter than the spathe, appendage very short.

Distribution: N.E. India, West Bengal, Orissa

Occurrence: Cultivated throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Belpara; 12-10-2002, Deka 260

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Corm (apical portion)

Rb: *Apical portion of corms (3 – 4 nos.) are boiled in ½ litre of water along with 200 gm fresh roots of *Solanum ferox* L., for few minutes. Some small tablets (5 gm of each) are prepared by pounding these boiled corms and roots together and prescribed to take orally in a dose of three tablets thrice a day to cure piles.


Local name: As: Kola kochu; Bd: Gusum thaso; Gr: Gisimtha; Rb (R): Reng-akkai; Hj: Kala kochu.

Root tips bear tubers. Leaves ovate-lanceolate, 20-40 × 12-20 cm, sagittate, lateral nerves 3 pairs, petioles 25-70 cm long, sheathing upto half portion of the total length. Spathes 15-20 cm long, tube short, greenish-yellow, limb pale-yellow. Spadix white, nearly as long as the spathe, appendage upto 4 cm long. Ovaries ovoid. Berries globose.

Flrs & Frts: May – July.

Distribution: West Bengal and Assam.

Occurrence: Common throughout roadsides and waste places

Specimen examined: Mujkuri, 6-05-01, Deka 97.

Usage in ethnomedicine:
**Parts used:** Corm and leaf petiole.

**Bd:** Juice extracted from burnt corm is applied externally on skin sores till cure.

**Gr:** Juice extracted from leaf petiole is boiled and applied internally to cure sores of ear, two drops thrice a day for 5 days.

**Hj:** Fresh sap or juice extracted from leaf petiole is applied externally on area of snake bite as an antidote.

**Rb:** *(i)* A fresh corm is burnt in fire and its boiled hot flesh is taken on the edge of a small stick covered with cotton and applied on tonsils twice a day for few days which help in decreasing pain of tonsil.

(ii) Cooked corms are taken as vegetable and it is believed to be useful in curing painful tonsils.


**Local name:** As: Man-Kochu; Bd: Mana thaso; Gr: Matchi, Mantha; Rb (P,R): Chana kochu, Munleng.

Tall herbs. Rootstock tuberous, 1-2 m × 10-25 cm, stout. Leaves large with stout petioles, 60-90 × 40-60 cm, slightly peltate, sagittately cardate, acute. Peduncles in pair, 10-20 cm long. Spathes 20-30 cm long, yellow with green base. Flowers monoecious, small. Female flowers yellow; ovary one celled, stigma sessile; Male flowers white; appendix cone like, rugulose. Berries red when matured.

**Flrs & Frts:** June – Oct.

**Distribution:** Normally cultivated in Assam and West Bengal.
Occurrence: Wild as well as cultivated in domestic compounds.

Specimen examined: Garopara (Rongjuli), 8-06-2002, Deka 108.

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, ripe leaf petiole and rhizome

Gr: Young leaves are wrapped in banana leaf and burnt in fire. Boiled leaves are pounded to prepare a paste. The paste mixing with mustard oil layered locally twice a day for 5 days for the treatment of body swelling at old age.

Rb: *(i) Some small, thin pieces are prepared from the middle white portion of the rhizome during the month of February-March and dried completely in sun. These dried pieces are powdered and preserved in a dry air tight pot. One teaspoonful of cooked powder with fish (*Heteropneustis fossilis*) is given twice a day for seven days for treatment of malaria, typhoid and some other serious fever. Its rhizome is used as a vegetable which is believed to be very much helpful in curing headache, bodyache and diarrhoea.

(ii) Ripe leaf petiole is burnt in fire and its extracted juice mixed with honey (in 2 : 1 ratio) is taken orally thrice a day to get relief from severe cold and cough and jaundice.


Local name: As: Shyam Kochu; Bd: Thaso-gufut, Dud thaso; Gr: Choktha, Rb (P, R): Dud-Kochu, Rengnu.

Erect herbs, stout. Leaves peltate, the basal lobes connate for only one tenth their length, broadly ovate, basal lobes rounded, apex acute, membranous. Spadix terete, as long as spathe, upper side yellowish with tubular green base. Flowers
minute, unisexual. Staminate flowers with 6 stamens. Berries obovoid, ripe berries scarlet.

**Flrs & Frts**: June – Nov.

**Distribution**: Grow both as cultivated and wild in tropical and sub-tropical regions of India.

**Occurrence**: Common as wild throughout the area.

**Specimen examined**: Garopara (Rongjuli), 8-06-2002, Deka 110.

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaf petiole and Rhizome

**Bd**: 2 or 3 thin pieces of rhizome in combination with 5 gm of each of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban (Leaves), *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng (leaves) and *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. (rhizome) ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given orally thrice a day for 5 days for the treatment of abscess.

**Rb**:

(i) A smooth paste of leaf petiole is layered externally for few minutes on forehead for lowering high blood pressure. It can enhance sound sleep.

(ii) Cooked leaf petiole help a woman in relieving labour pain during child birth and increasing strength of the body and uterus after delivery.

(iii) Cooked rhizome and leaf petiole promotes the production of milk of the mother of a newly borne baby.


**Local name**: As: Chal kunwari; Bd: Hagrani – kheuwa; Gr: Diki-kanchan, Hj: Dheki-kanchan; Rb (P): Salkumri.

Flrs & Frts : Feb. – May

Distribution : Planted as ornamental and medicinal plant species throughout India.

Occurrence : Cultivated in homesteads of specially medicine men.

Specimen examined : Amjonga, 17-03 – 2001, Deka 36

Usage in ethnomedicine : 

Parts used : Leaves.

Bd : The juice of the fresh leaves is applied externally on burnt portions till cure.

Gr : Leaf sap is given to take orally to cure jaundice. Two teaspoonful of sap is given twice daily for 7 days.

Hj : *The mucilaginous portion of fresh leaves is layered on forehead regularly twice a day before sunrise & after sunset for 3 days to cure severe headache which is locally known as ‘athkapalia’.

Rb : Two teaspoonful of fresh juice of leaves is prescribed to take orally for the treatment of urinary trouble.


Local name : As : Tora goch ; Bd : Tharai ; Gr : Gong ; Rb (R) : Tormanji.
Perennial herbs, rhizomatous, aromatic. Stem caulescent, about 2m. in height. Leaves narrowly lanceolate, ligulate, laminae 30-50 × 6 – 10 cm, sharply acuminate, dark green above, pale green beneath, thickly coriaceous. Flowers in dense terminal paniculate spikes, highly zygomorphic, bracteate, pinkish white. Sepals 3, pink. Petals 3, pinkish white, basal glands 2. Capsules globose, smooth, shining black.


Distribution: North India and North-eastern region of India.

Occurrence: Common herbs of marshy areas of the district

Specimen examined: Salpara, 09-09-2001, Deka 226.

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Rhizome and seeds.

Bd: Paste of rhizome is layered on painful joints in rheumatic pain till cure.

Rb: *7 no. of seeds pounded with 7 no. of shoots of Cardiospermum halicacabum L. and made into small globules (2 gm of each). One globule mixing with one teaspoonful of mother’s breast milk is given once a day for 10 days in the treatment of asthma of children upto 4 years of age.


Local name: As: Sationa; Bd: Sataona, Sitona; Gr: Sokchon bol, Sokchuan; Hj: Saitani; Rb (P, R): Satani gach, Pan – Sangoi.

Tall trees, evergreen. Branches whorled, with white milky latex. Barks grey. Leaves in whorls of 4-7, 10-12 × 5-7 cm, obovate, elliptic-oblong or oblanceolate,
acuminate, glabrous, shining green above, pale beneath. Flowers in panicled cymes, greenish-white, fragrant. Follicles slender, paired, terete, 20-40 cm long, pendulous. Seeds with tuft of brownish hair. (Ph-36)

**Flrs** : Oct. – Nov.; **Frts** : Dec. – Mar.

**Distribution** : All over India.

**Occurrence** : Common along roadsides and in dry deciduous forests.

**Specimen examined** : Khesrapara, 11-11-2001, Deka 291.

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Stem bark

**Bd** : (i) 100 gm of dry stem bark is powdered and soaked overnight in 500 ml of water. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given twice daily to cure stomach pain, locally known as ‘nala’.

*(ii) 50 gm of dried powdered stem-bark is mixed with extracted tender leaf-juice of *Ageratum conyzoides* L. and *Momordica charantia* L. (20 ml of each). 200 ml of warm water is added to the whole mixture and then filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of malaria.

**Gr** : Dried bark is pounded and mixed with water in 1 : 3 ratio. The mixture is filtered and given in a dose of two teaspoonful thrice daily to bring down the temperature in malarial fever.

**Hj** : 200 gm of dry bark is pounded mixing with 10 gm of seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and made into small globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given thrice a day for 7 days against asthma.

**Rb** : *(i) 4-5 pieces of fresh stem bark in combination with fresh roots of *Strobilanthes capitatus* T. And. and 10-15 nos. of leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A.
Juss. pounded together and the extracted juice is given in stomachache, 10 ml twice daily for 5 days.

*(ii) 4-5 pieces of stem bark in combination with 4-5 pieces of stem bark of *Holarrhena pubescens* (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don, 15-20 nos. of leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall., 6-8 nos. of leaves of *Justicia adhatoda* L. and *Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis* (Hard.) Mabb. and 3-4 pieces of roots of *Rauwolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz. Are boiled together in 1 litre of water until it becomes 250 ml. Two teaspoonful of this decoction is given twice daily against stomachache locally known as ‘nala’.

*(iii) The same treatment is also advised to follow to get relief from ‘sutika’ fever of women caused after delivery.


**Local name** : As : Mati kaduri ; Bd : Mathi galdeb ; Gr : Adarak ; Hj : Harutheng, Bhaiphuta gach ; Rb (M) : Samfuti.


**Flrs & Frts** : Throughout the year.

**Distribution** : A Common weed of all regions of India.

**Occurrence** : A common weed in wastelands, vegetable gardens and even in marshy areas.
Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 08-12-2002, Deka 319

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Tender shoots, leaves and whole plant.

Bd & Gr: The extracted juice of the young shoots is taken orally regularly for few days against fever till it brings down high temperature.

Hj: Leaves along with the leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban and that of *Murraya koenigii* (L.) Spreng ground together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day to get relief from dysentery, diarrhoea and gastric trouble till cure.

Rb: *Juice extracted from tender shoots mixed with breast milk of mother in 1:2 ratio and given to take orally to children under 5 years of age group, in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day against asthma.*


Local name: As: Kata-khutura; Bd: Kanta-khutrasu; Hj: Kantak-bakoha; Rb (P): Kata-khuduna.


Flrs & Frts: Throughout the year.

Distribution: Throughout India.
Occurrence: Wild herbs in most of the parts of the district.

Specimen examined: Hatogaon, 21-12-2002, Deka 358

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots, seeds, whole plant.

Bd: Juice extracted from roots is boiled for few minutes to make concentrated. Two teaspoonful of the concentrated juice is given twice a day for 15 days to cure piles.

Gr: A smooth paste made from few plants is applied locally for few days to cure skin sores.

Hj: 100 gm of seeds are pounded and the extracted juice is mixed with honey in 3:1 ratio and 10 ml of the mixture is taken orally twice a day for 7 days against cough and cold.

Rb: (i) Roots inserted through vagina for abortion.

(ii) Paste of roots is also applied locally on sores as an antiseptic.


Local name: As: Ronga-maricha; Hj: Saldhanga; Rb: Dhanga.

Herbs, annual, stout. Stem bright pink. Leaves ovate to oblong lanceolate, decurrent at the base into the petiole, obtuse or emerginate at the apex, entire. Flowers in dense axillary clusters and long terminal interrupted paniculate spikes, unisexual, small, purplish brown, bracteate and bracteolate. Perianth segments 3. Stamens 3. Utricle avoid to abovoid, enclosed by persistent perianth, matured seeds shining black.


Distribution: Throughout India.
Occurrence: Commonly cultivated in vegetable gardens.


Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Seeds, roots and leaves.

Hj: 50 gm of roots pounded and extracted juice is warmed. Two teaspoonful of juice mixing with half teaspoonful of honey is given thrice a day for 5 days to cure cough.

Rb: (i) 25 gm of dry seeds are ground and powdered and then soaked in 250 ml of water for at least 8 hours. 20 ml of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally twice a day regularly for few days in rheumatic pain till cure.

*(ii) 50 gm of leaves mixing with equal amount of leaves of Annona squamosa L. boiled in 300 ml of water for 10 minutes. The filtrate is taken regularly for 7 days for the treatment of ulcer (two teaspoonful twice daily).

*(iii) The above treatment (no. ii) is practised against cancer also.


Local name: As: Hati-khutura; Bd: Khutrasu; Rb(P) Hathi-khuduna.

Small herbs, slender, much branched. Stems with longitudinal purplish brown straitions, uneven. Leaves alternate, often hairy beneath. Flowers both in terminal and axial panicles, unisexual, green. Tepals 3, green with transparent white margins. Female flowers with oblong ovary. Utricles very strongly corrugated. Seed containing part entirely covered by the perianth.

Flrs & Frts: Mostly Apr. to Aug.
Distribution: Common throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in wastelands and marshy areas.

Specimen examined: Phophonga, 25-08-2002, Deka 200

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, tender shoots.

Bd: *50 gm of leaves in combination with equal amount of leaves of Acalypha indica L., pounded together and the extracted juice is advised to take orally as an antidote against scorpion-sting or centipede-bite in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day for 5 days.

Rb: Tender shoots are fried and taken as vegetable which acts as a digestive agent and relieve gas trouble.


Local name: As: Bon-ilachi; Bd: Hagrani-alachi; Gr: Gongaga; Rb(P): Jongali-ilachi.

Perennial herbs, 60 cm high. Rhizomes creeping, whitish brown inside, faintly aromatic. Leaves cauline, subsessile, linear-lanceolate to lanceolate, acuminate, 25 × 6 cm, aromatic, glabrous, green. Spikes pedunculate, 6-8 cm long. Bracts oblong, 2-4 × 0.6 – 1 cm. Pedundes ± 4 cm, elongating to 10 cm in fruits, hairy. Calyx pinkish. Corolla tube slender, lip obovate, white with pink tinged yellow heart. Capsules dehiscing, ovoid, 3 cm long, fleshy, reddish brown. Seeds whitish. (Ph-37)


Distribution: Occuring wild in moist and wet areas of India.

Occurrence: Grow wild in shaded moist forest areas.

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Rhizomes and seeds.

Bd: 10 gm of seeds are boiled in ½ litre of water for few minutes to make it 200 ml. The filtrate is given to get remedy from chicken pox in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for five days.

Gr: *10 gm of seeds mixing with 20 gm seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. ground together to prepare a smooth powder. 5 gm of powder is added to one glass of water and taken orally in an empty stomach against constipation.

Rb: 100 ml of juice extracted from fresh rhizome is mixed with equal amount of water, boiled for few minutes and then allowed to cool. 10 ml of the mixture is prescribed three times a day for three days to stop vomiting.


Local name: As: Ol-kochu; Bd: Olodot; Gr: Ol-tha; Hj: Ol-kochu; Rb (R): Reng-ola.

Tuberous herbs. Tuber globose, depressed. 1-2 leaved with large bulbils above the petiole at the forks of the leaf, leaf 30-45 cm in diameter, segments pinnatisect, purple edged, obovate or lanceolate; petiole smooth, 1.25 m long, green and pink mottled with black. Peduncle 15-20 cm. Flowers monoecious in cylindric spadix. Spathe with an open limb, rose pink inside, faintly mottled with greenish-pink outside, 7.5–10 cm, wide-turgid. Appendage rose-pink. Ovaries globose. Berries obovoid, in cluster.

Flrs & Frts: May–Aug.
Distribution: Throughout East and South India, found both in cultivated and wild situation.

Occurrence: Commonly grow as undergrowth in forest areas.

Specimen examined: Ghiladubi, 23-06-2002, Deka 124

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Corm and roots

Bd: A smooth paste prepared from fresh root is applied locally on burn injuries till cure.

Gr & Rb: Flesh of the corm made into paste and tied over the fractured portion with the help of a piece of cloth. It is stated to have the healing property on fractured bone.


Local name: As: Ol-kochu; Bd: Olodot; Gr: Oltha; Rb (P,R): Ol, Rengola.

Corms 20-25 cm in diam. Leaves broad, trilobed, each lobe deeply 3 segmented, each segment oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, margin entire or wavy; petiols long, upto 25 cm, pale green with dark green blotches. Spathe campanulate, convolute. Spadix stout, thick; Pistillate zone 6 cm long; staminate zone yellow, 4 cm long; appendage dark purple, 8 cm long. Berries ellipsoid, reddish yellow, 2-3 seeded.


Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: cultivated throughout plain areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Garopara, 08-06-2002, Deka 109
Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Corms

Gr & Rb: Corm is used as vegetable which is very much helpful in controlling bleeding piles. It can be completely cured if this vegetable is taken regularly for 5 days at the initial stage of the disease.


Local name: Bd: Kathal, Anarose; Rb (P): Anaros.

Herbs. Stems very short, leafy. Leaves long with spinous-serrate edges. Flowers in a terminal cone like, very dense, globose to oblong spike, solitary, embedded in the axil of each bract. Only the subspinescent tips of the bracts projecting, the uppermost bracts empty, leafy. Sepals 3. Petals 3. Stamens 6, 3 alternate with petals, other 3 adnate to the petals. Carpels 3, connate, ovary inferior, fleshy, embedded in the thick rachis. Syncarp fleshy.

Flrs & Frts: Apr. - Sept.

Distribution: Bihar, West Bengal and North-east India mostly as cultivated.

Occurrence: Cultivated in large scale in most of the parts of the district.

Specimen examined: Amguri, 06-04-2002, Deka 57

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaf buds, tender leaves

Bd: The basal pale white portion of 8-10 leaf buds in combination with 200 gm stem bark of *Mangifera indica* L. and equal part of tender leaves and stem bark of
Artocarpus heterophyllus Lamk. are pounded together and made into globules (5 gm of each). One globule is prescribed thrice a day for 5 days to expel intestinal worms.

Hj : Leaf buds are pounded and 10 ml of extracted juice is given thrice a day for 7 days to get relief from burning feeling of urine.

Rb : 5-6 nos. of tender leaves mixing with 250 gm of stem bark of Oroxylum indicum (L.) Vent. is pounded and the extracted juice is filtered. 100 ml of the filtrate is given in an empty stomach for 7 days in the treatment of jaundice.


Local name : As : Kal-megh ; Bd : Sorai-gukha ; Gr : Chirata ; Hj : Mati-nim ; Rb (P) : Sirati-tita.

Annual herbs, 25-75 cm in height. Stem quadrangular, young parts glandular-hairy. Leaves 3.5-6 × 0.8 – 2 cm, lanceolate to linear lanceolate. Flowers in axillary paniculate racemes, 4 –10 cm long, zygomorphic, bracteate. Bracts foliaceous. Corolla white or purplish, spotted, 2-lipped, corolla tube long. Stamens 2, filaments ciliate, anthers exerted. Carpels 2, syncarpous; ovary hairy. Capsules oblong. (Ph-38)


Distribution : Throughout India

Occurrence : Mostly found cultivated in the homestead of medicinemen.

Specimen examined : Chatabari, 09-09-2001, Deka 209

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Leaves, seeds, whole plant.
Bd : *50 gm of dry leaves are ground along with 100 gm of fresh roots of *Rauvolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz. and the extracted juice is mixed with 250 ml of water. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 15 days in the treatment of malaria.

Gr : 20 ml of the extracted juice from fresh stem is given twice daily for 5 days to expel worms in patients of all age group.

Hj : (i) Dry leaves are powdered. 25 gm of dry seeds mixing with 10 gms of powdered dry leaves are soaked in 250 ml water overnight and filtered. Two teaspoonful of this filtrate is given thrice a day for 7 days against malaria.

(ii) 200 gm of leaves are pounded along with few pieces of fresh stem bark of *Lannea coromandelica* (Houtt.) Merr. One teaspoonful of sugar is added to the paste and some small globules (5 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. Two globules are prescribed to take orally twice a day before meal for one week against migrain.

Rb : *(i) 15-20 nos of leaves in combination with *Rauvolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz. (Roots, 3-4 pieces), *Holarrhena pubescens* (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don (stem bark, 4-5 pieces), *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. (stem bark 4-5 pieces), *Justicia adhatoda* L. (leaves, 6-8 nos) and *Phlogacanthus thrysiformis* (Hard.) Mabb. (leaves, 6-8 nos) are boiled in 1 litre of water until it becomes 250 ml. Two teaspoonful of the decoction is given twice daily against stomachache locally known as ‘nala’.

*(ii) Same dose is also given against a particular fever (locally known as ‘sutika’) of women caused after delivery.

(iii) Infusion of dry seeds is given in a dose of 20ml twice a day for 2 weeks in the treatment of post natal fever.

evectium Forst. f. Prodr. 81. 1786; Baishya & Rao, Ferns & Fern allies. Meghalaya. 34. 1982. (Angiopteridaceae)

Local name: As: Dhekia; Rb (P): Pahari-dhikia.

Large sized fern. Rhizome erect, cylindrical, large, 20-25 cm in diam., pinkish white inside. Fronds large, bipinnate. Stipes with swollen bases, covered with minute hairs. Pinnae with swollen stalks; pinnules linear, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, green, glabrous, veins almost parallel, close, reaching the margin, sori sub-marginal, ellipsoid, with 6-12 sporangia in two rows, formed at the ends of the veins. Spores tetrahedral.

Fertile: Feb. – Nov.

Distribution: Throughout hilly forest areas of north and north eastern India.

Occurrence: Common in dense natural hilly forest areas.

Specimen examined: Melopara, 10-02-2002, Deka 17

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and stipe.

Gr: Juice extracted from pounded fresh roots is given for the treatment of rheumatic pain in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 15 days. Paste of fresh roots is also layered locally in rheumatic pain.

Rb: Base of stipe is pounded to make a smooth paste. The paste is applied externally for the treatment of sores.


Local name: As: Atlos; Bd: Balam; Rb (P): Mewa.

**Flrs**: May-June, **Frts**: July – Sept.

**Distribution**: Occuring throughout India both in wild as well as cultivated condition.

**Occurrence**: Mostly cultivated and also found self-sown in natural condition.

**Specimen examined**: Mujkuri, 6-05-2001, Deka 98

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Roots and leaves

**Bd**: Decoction of root is given to take orally against constipation.

**Rb**: *(i) 50 gm of leaves mixing with equal amount of the leaves of *Amaranthus tricolor* L. is boiled in 300 ml water for 10 minutes. The filtrate is taken orally for 7 days in the treatment of ulcer (Two teaspoonful twice daily)

*(ii) Same treatment is practised against cancer.


**Local name**: As : Kodom ; Bd : Khadam ; Gr : Mi – bol ; Rb (P) : Kodom.

Flrs & Frts: Feb. - July

Distribution: Common almost in all provinces of India.

Occurrence: Scattered along roadsides and throughout the area, sometimes planted.

Specimen examined: Borgum, 10-05-2001, Deka 101

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Stem bark

Bd: 50 gm of stem bark is boiled in 250 ml of water. Decoction is given in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 5 days against fever.

Gr: Dry stem bark in combination with 10-12 seeds of Abrus precatorius L. ground together and the powder is soaked in a glass of water for 12 hours. Two teaspoonful of the supernatant is given to drink for 5 days at night after meal as abortifacient upto 3 months of pregnancy.

Rb: 50 gm of stem bark along with 8-10 nos of tender leaves of Spondias pinnata (L.f.) Kurz. and few leaves of Centella asiatica (L.) Urban are ground together and extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm powdered seeds of Piper nigrum L. The final mixture is given to take orally 2 times a day for 5 days against abscess.


Local name: As: Lekesi; Bd: Thaididi bundung; Rb (P): Jhokra-gach.
A small tree. Bark with horizontal wrinkles and warts, brownish-grey outside, reddish-brown inside. Leaves alternate, gland dotted, 12 – 20 × 4.5 – 7.5 cm, elliptic-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute, entire, membranous, glabrous, lateral nerves distinct; petiole upto 2.5 cm long. Flowers in bracteate corymbose racemes, light pink, about 1.5 cm in diam., waxy; peduncles 8-10 cm long; pedicels 1.2-2.5 cm long. Calyx segments 5, very small. Corolla lobes 5, fleshy, shining, light pink, waxy, recurved in open flowers. Berries globose, pinkish red, 0.6 cm across. (Ph-39)

Flrs : Apr. – June, Frts : July – Nov.

Distribution : Throughout N.E. India.

Occurrence : Wild as well as cultivated in the homestead of medicinemen.

Specimen examined : Noapara, 6-04-2002, 71

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Leaves and roots

Bd : *Decoction of root is given to weak patients as tonic, 20 ml twice a day after meal for few days..

Rb : *Fresh leaves are pounded to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is layered locally, tied with a piece of cloth and left for 5 days to rejoin fractured bone joint.


Local name : As : Tamol ; Bd : Goi ; Gr : Gooi ; Hj : Gua ; Rb (R) : Kui.

Tall, slender, unbranched trees. Stems annulate. Leaves pinnatisect in a terminal crown. Flowers monoecious, on branched intrafoliar spadices. Spathes 3, boat shaped, creamy white, caducous. Male flowers numerous, at upper portion of
spike. Male flowers minute, stamens 3 or 6. Female flowers much larger than males. Carpels connate in an one-celled ovary. Berries avoid to oblong, 4-5 cm long.

**Flrs & Frts**: June – Sept.

**Distribution**: Cultivated in north-east India, West Bengal and coastal regions of Maharstra, Tamilnadu and Karnataka.

**Occurrence**: Commonly cultivated by all throughout the area.

**Specimen examined**: Borgum, 10 – 05 - 2001, Deka 102

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Roots, leaves and seeds.

**Bd**: 50 gm of young leaves are pounded and the extract is given to take orally 8 hourly thrice a day for curing small pox.

**Gr**: * Half portion of a seed with few pieces of roots of *Elephantopus scaber* L. and leaf petiole of *Nymphaea nouchali* Burm. ground together and made into some small globules (2 gm of each). One globule is prescribed thrice a day to stop internal bleeding caused due to stroke or any kind of other injury.

**Hj**: *50 gm of fresh and soft roots are pounded and the extract is given 8 hourly per day for 7 days against liver complain.

**Rb**: Half portion of a seed mixing with 50 gm roots of *Celosia cristata* L., one flower of *Nymphaea nouchali* Burm., and one leaf of *Piper betle* L. ground together and some small tablets are prepared (2 gm of each). Two tablets are given twice a day for five days to cure nasal trouble like polyp and to stop nasal bleeding.

Local name: As: Bhobora lata; Bd: Khabjasang; Rb (P): Sial-bhuburilewa

Climbers, extensively branched, brownish hairy. Stem with milky juice, Lamina ca 8 - 12 x 6 - 10 cm, thickly coriaceous, acuminate, lateral nerves 16-20 on each side. Flowers in dense capitate cymes. Bracts hirsute, persistent. Corolla reddish-purple funnel shaped. Filaments hairy at base. Ovary glabrous. Fruit globose, 0.8 cm across, brown. Seeds 2-4.


Distribution: Throughout eastern and northern regions of India.

Occurrence: A common twiner in the forest areas throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Noapara, 6-04-2002, Deka 70

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves

Bd: Paste prepared from tender leaves applied locally in the treatment of septic and sores.

Rb: Juice extracted by pounding tender leaves is prescribed to take orally against diabetes in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for one month.


Local name: As: Son porua lota; Gr: Sam jatap; Hj: Gowalmala; Rb (P): Ghugulewa.
Woody twiners. Leaves glabrous above, silky tomentose beneath, lamina $16 \times 18$ cm, ovate-cordate, acute, coriaceous, entire, lateral nerves 8–12 on either side. Flowers in dense peduncled corymbose cymes; peduncles 3.5 cm long. Bracts numerous, persistent, foliaceous, ovate, acute, woolly beneath. Calyx elliptic oblong. Corolla purplish, funnel shaped. Stamens included, glabrous. Capsules globose, light yellow, 2.0 cm in diam. Seeds usually glabrous. (Ph-40)


Distribution: Common throughout warmer regions, a native of India.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides and forest edges of plain areas, rare along hilly tracts of the district.

Specimen examined: Bhai-boini, 30-09-2001, Deka 249.

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and shoots

Gr: 4–6 nos of tender shoots are pounded in combination with 6–8 thin pieces of the inner portion of tuber of *Lasia spinosa* (L.) Thw. and 4–6 tender shoots of *Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk. to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is layered on forehead to get relief from migrain.

Hj: *Few pieces of fresh roots are boiled with equal part of stem bark of Dendrocnide sinuata* (Bl.) Chew. Some small globules (5 gm of each) are made from these boiled plant parts. One globule is advised to take orally once a day in an empty stomach for 7 days in the treatment of scabies.


Local name: As: Iswarmul; Bd: Ishormao; Gr: Baro-nirkhut; Rb (P): Ihaimul.
Climbing herbs or shrubs. Stem slender, glabrous. Leaves alternate, 4 – 8 × 2 – 3.5 cm, obovate-oblong, entire, base cuneate, apex rounded. Flowers in axillary racemes, 1-3 in number. Corolla tube inflated below, then contracted, hairy within, limb dilated, oblique, 1-2 lipped, lip short, oblong, obtuse. Stamens 6, the filaments & connectives attached to the style, anthers adnate to the column. Carpels connate in more or less perfectly 6-locular, ovary inferior, ovules many. Capsules lantern like, open septicidally by 6 valves when matured. Seeds many. (Ph-41)


Distribution: North-east India and South India.

Occurrence: Common in forests of foot hill regions.

Specimen examined: Hatimura, 21-1-01, Deka 01.

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots, leaves and fruits

Bd: Warm aqueous extract of leaves is given against snake bite as an antidote, 50 ml twice a day for three days.

Gr: Decoction of root is prescribed to take orally in the treatment of cancer, in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day for few months.

Rb: 4-5 nos. of fresh fruits are pounded with 100 gm of fresh roots of *Plumbago indica* L. The extracted juice is used to massage to relieve rheumatic pain.


Local name: As: Nagdeona; Bd: Nagadona; Gr: Kiljeng; Hj: Nagdokna; Rb (P): Nakdaona.
Under shrubs. Leaves subsessile, oblong lanceolate, 3-5 cm long, entire or remotely serrate, glaucous-tomentose beneath. Capitula 3 mm across, white; involucre tubular, ciliate or wooly. Corolla tubular, 0.1 – 0.2 cm long. Achenes smooth. Pappus 0.

**Flrs & Frts:** Apr. – Sept.

**Distribution:** A wild weed grow throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Wild weed of wastelands and degraded forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Jira, 15-12-2002, Deka 343.

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and shoots

**Bd:** *100 gm of young shoots are pounded. The extracted juice is mixed with half bucket of clean water and given to bath to cure allergy.*

**Gr:** Juice extracted from tender shoots applied locally on fresh cuts as antiseptic.

**Hj:** Dry shoots are burnt and asthma patients are allowed to inhale the smoke which help patients to get relief.

**Rb:** 50 gm of roots are boiled in 250 ml of water. The decoction has analgesic effect and it is given 8 hourly thrice a day for 3 days to get relief from body pain.


**Local name:** As: Kathal ; Bd: Khanthal ; Gr: Thebrong ; Hj: Kathal ; Rb (R): Pan-chung.

Large trees, evergreen. Leaves elliptic-ovate, entire, acuminate, glabrous, dark-green above, pale and rough beneath; petioles stout; stipules sheathing,

**Flrs**: Jan. – Apr., **Frts**: Apr. - Aug.

**Distribution**: Grow both wild and cultivated in the warmer states throughout the country.

**Occurrence**: Cultivated throughout the area, occasionally found wild.

**Specimen examined**: Borgum, 12-02-2001, Deka 26

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:  
**Part used**: Roots, leaves, stem bark and fruits (unripe).

**Bd**: 200 gm of stem bark and leaves with equal proportion of stem bark of *Mangifera indica* L. and 8-10 numbers of leaf buds of *Ananas comosus* (L.) Merr. are pounded together and made into globules (5 gm of each). One globule is given thrice a day for 5 days to expel intestinal worms.

**Gr**: Decoction of root is taken orally in dysentery.

**Hj**: The white latex of unripe fruit is applied on abscesses to promote suppuration.

**Rb**: Paste of young leaves applied locally for few days to cure scabies.


**Local name**: As: Akon-lota; Bd: Khim-nana; Hj: Akanda lewa; Rb (R): Akhom-lewa.
Perennial undershrubs, erect. Leaves opposite, 6-12 cm long, lanceolate, acuminate. Flowers medium sized, orange or scarlet in umbellate cymes, terminal. Calyx tube glandular within. Petals connate in a rotate corolla, lobes twisted, reflexed. Coronal scales 5, spoon shaped, erect. Stamens 5, staminal column adnate to the coronal scales. Carpels 2. Follicles turgid, 4-6 cm long, in paris, inflated, smooth, beaked. Seeds flattened, coma silky.


Distribution : Tropical Himalayan regions and warmer regions of the country.

Occurrence : Common in waste places, also cultivated as an ornamental plant.

Specimen examined : Hatogaon, 21-12-2002, Deka 362.

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Roots, leaves and flowers.

Bd : Root decoction is prescribed to take orally in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 7 days in the treatment of piles.

Hj : Infusion of dry flowers taken orally to get remedy from diarrhoea, 15 ml thrice a day for 3 days.

Rb : 10 gm of dry leaves are soaked in one glass of water overnight and the supernatant is taken orally in the morning in an empty stomach to expel worm.


Local name : As : Satamul ; Bd : Satlao, Har gajbe ; Gr : Sathobari budu ; Hj : Sotmul ; Rb(P) : Satmul.

**Flrs & Frts**: Nov. – Mar.

**Distribution**: Occuring in cultivated as well as wild situation throughout India upto 2,000 m. high regions.

**Occurrence**: Mostly cultivated in homestead of medicinemen.

**Specimen examined**: Ghoraputa, 06-04-2002, Deka 62

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Tuberous roots.

**Bd**: (i) 200 gm of roots are ground and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for 3 days to expel worms.

*(ii) Roots in combination with equal portion of roots of *Bombax ceiba* L. (100 gm of each) and 3–4 flowers of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* L. are ground together and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given thrice a day for 5 days to get relief from urinary trouble.

**Gr**: Extracted juice of root mixing with a small amount of palm-sugar is given to men against sexual disability, in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for few weeks.

**Hj**: Two teaspoonful of the juice extracted from roots is prescribed to take orally twice a day for 5 days to stop bleeding secreted with urine.

**Rb**: *100 gm of tuberous root in combination with 50 gm of the inner mucilaginous portion of the stem of *Opuntia stricta* Haw. is pounded and the extracted juice is
mixed with 10 gm of palm-sugar. 15 ml of the final mixture is prescribed to take orally once a day in an empty stomach to expel stone from kidney.


**Local name**: As: Kordoi; Bd: Khambrenga; Gr: Khamrenga; Hj: Kamerenga; Rb (M): Kamalenga.

Trees, upto 40 ft. in height. Bark rough, dark-grey. Leaves alternate to subopposite, imparipinnate; leaflets 5 –11, rhomboid to lanceolate, entire, acuminate, glabrous above, pubescent along the midrib and nerves beneath, 6 -7 × 1.5 – 2.5 cm. Flowers in axillary paniculate cymes, purplish to white. Berries oblong, sharply 5 angled, ripe berries yellow. Seeds arillate, many.

**Flrs**: Jan. – May, **Frts**: Upto Nov.

**Distribution**: Commonly cultivated plant species throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Generally cultivated and occasionally found as an escape.

**Specimen examined**: Borgum, 10-02-2001, Deka 28

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves, stem bark and ripe fruits.

**Bd & Rb**: 25 ml of extracted juice of ripe fruits is given twice a day against jaundice till cure.

**Gr**: 50 gm of fresh leaves are pounded and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 4 days against measles.

**Hj**: 100 gm of fresh stem bark ground and extracted juice is mixed with water in 1 : 2 ratio. Two teaspoonful of it is advised to take orally twice a day in dysentery.

**Local name:** As: Mahanim; Bd: Nim; Gr: Nim bijak; Hj: Nim; Rb (R): Khakai Pan.


**Flrs & Frts:** May – Aug.

**Distribution:** Commonly planted all over India, also grow in wild state in south India.

**Occurrence:** Planted in homesteads, also found as an escape throughout dry forests.

**Specimen examined:** Phophol, 17–03-2001, Deka 41

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves, flowers, seeds and stem bark.

**Bd:** (i) Leaves (50 gm) in combination with 8-10 tender shoots of *Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk. pounded together and made into paste. The paste is applied on head to the roots of hair and left for at least 2 hours and finally washed off thoroughly. The process is followed twice a week and it is reported to be very much fruitful in preventing falling of hair.

(ii) Leaves, flowers, seeds and stem bark are pounded mixing in a suitable proportion and made into globules (5 gm of each). The globules are dried in sun and preserved. One globule is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for one month in the treatment of malaria.
Gr : (i) Leaves are pounded mixing with fresh flowers of *Ageratum conyzoides* L. in 1:2 ratio and made into small globules (each of 2 gm). Two globules are given thrice a day for three months against cancer.

*(ii)* Stem bark in combination with tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* L. and rhizome of *Costus speciosus* (Koen.) Sm. ground together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of jaundice.

Hj : (i) 250 gm of leaves are boiled in 1½ litre of water for 30 minutes till it becomes 1 litre. The filtrate is applied externally once a day after bath in the treatment of chicken pox. One teaspoonful of fresh leaf juice is also given to take orally in the same disease.

(ii) Dry leaves are also kept under the pillow of the patient suffering from chicken pox to inhale the smell and it is believed to have preventive quality.

*(iii)* Leaves with equal part of leaves of *Murraya koenigii* (L.) Spreng. and *Paederia foetida* L. and 5 – 7 flakes of *Allium sativum* L. are ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 5 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 2–3 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L. 15 ml of this mixture is prescribed to take orally 3 times a day for one week in rheumatic pain.

*(iv)* Leaves in combination with equal part of leaves of *Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis* (Hard.) Mabb., stem bark of *Aegle marmelos* (L.) Correa and *Shorea robusta* Gaertn. are boiled in 1½ litre of water for at least two hours and 20 ml of the decoction is taken orally twice a day for 3 days for the treatment of diarrhoea and dysentery.

Rb : (i) 8-12 nos. of fried leaves are given once a day regularly for 7 days in the treatment of malaria.

(ii) Paste of fresh leaves applied locally twice a day on sores and abscesses for 7 days.
*(iii) 10 -15 nos. of leaves mixing with 4 - 5 pieces of fresh stem bark of *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. and fresh roots of *Strobilanthes capitatus* T. And. pounded together and the extracted juice is given in stomachache, 10 ml twice daily for 5 days.

(iv) Leaves along with equal portion of the root bark of *Moringa oleifera* Lamk. ground together and the juice is extracted. The juice is mixed with water in 1 : 4 ratio and prescribed for gurgling twice a day for one month to prevent dental decay.


**Local name**: As: Brahmi; Bd: Thiphu – maigong; Rb(M): Mee-brami.

- Herbs, decumbent. Stem glabrous, succulent, terete, pale green, rooting at the nodes. Leaves simple, opposite-decussate, oblong, 0.5 – 1.0 cm long, green. Flowers axillary, solitary with long pedicel, pentamerous, white, tinged with purple. Corolla bilabiate, tubular, two times longer than calyx. Stamens 4, didynamous, inserted. Capsules globose with 2-4 valves. Seeds minute, many. (Ph-42)

**Frs & Frts**: May – Sept.

**Distribution**: Grow in moist areas all over the country.

**Occurrence**: Grow both as cultivated as well as wild in marshy places.

**Specimen examined**: Jhakowapara, 08-12-2002, Deka 320

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves and whole plant.

**Bd**: The extract of pounded leaves is given in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 7 days against liver complain.
Rb : 25 ml of the extracted plant juice is given twice a day after meal as tonic to regain body strength of a patient suffering from prolonged illness.


**Local name** : As : Puroi ; Bd : Maifrai ; Gr : Memilam ; Hj : Pui-sak ; Rb (R) : Phore-mee.

A glabrous climber. Stems and leaves fleshy with mucilaginous matrix. Stem angular, reddish to purple. Leaves broadly ovate to orbicular, alternate, 6-12 cm long, stout, red to white. Flowers in peduncled spikes, bracteate and bracteolate, hermap hrodite. Sepals 2-3, adnate to petals. Petals 5, slightly united at the base and adnate to the ovary. Stamens 5, connate to petals. Utricle ovoid, included within the fleshy perianth, indehiscent, black with purple juice when ripe.

**Flrs & Frts**: Dec. - May

**Distribution**: Cultivated throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Cultivated in vegetable gardens.

**Specimen examined**: Tarapara, 28-01-2001, Deka 11

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves and tender shoots.

**Bd**: 5 – 6 matured leaves are boiled in a small amount of water and given to take orally in an empty stomach for 3 days to get relief from constipation.

**Gr & Rb**: Paste of young shoots applied locally on burning injuries and scabies. The treatment is continued till cure.
Hj : *Leaves with roots of *Butea monosperma* (Lamk.) Taub. ground together and applied locally on the spot of rabid dogbite.


**Local name:** As : Kanchan; Bd : Khamini-bibar; Gr : Bol-migong; Rb(M) : Bur-bakpar.

Trees. Bark dark-brown to ash-grey. Leaves 8 – 10 × 7.5 – 8.5 cm, cordate, cleft about third to half way or more down, glabrous above, lobes acute or obtuse, puberulous on the nerves beneath, base cordate; petiole 4.2 cm long. Flowers rose purple in few flowered corymbose panicles, buds acutely 5-angled, bracteate and bracteolate. Petals long, clawed, oblanceolate, with distinct midrib and veins. Pods 20 –25 × 1.2 – 2.0 cm, 10 – 15 seeded, sub-falcate. Seeds flattened, smooth, dark-brown. (Plate no. 3).

**Flrs:** Oct. – Dec., **Ffrts:** Dec. – Mar.

**Distribution:** Assam, Meghalaya, South India and Sub Himalayan regions.

**Occurrence:** Mostly cultivated as ornamental plants.

**Specimen examined:** Khara, 28-11-2001, Deka 314

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Stem bark and leaves

**Bd:** Decoction of leaves is given twice daily in a dose of 20 ml for one month to cure jaundice.
Plate no. 3: *Bauhinia purpurea* L.
a. Habit; b. A pod
Gr & Rb: Decoction of stem bark is applied externally on the fractured portion and tied tightly on the swollen portion of the fractured bone to get cure.


**Local name:** As: Bon-narenga; Bd: Murphula; Gr: Mongetoki; Rb (P): Soru-moiratiki.

Small herbs, annual. Stem unbranched. Leaves crowded at stem apices, compound, pinnate; leaf-rachis 3–5 cm long; leaflets in 10-14 pairs, opposite, gradually bigger towards apices, obovate-oblong, up to 1.2 × 0.7 cm, shortly apiculate, inequilateral, glabrous. Flowers in 5-10 flowered terminal umbels, small; flowers yellow. 6 mm across. Sepals 5. Petals 5, contorted. Stamens 10, free. Carpels 5. Capsule loculicidally dehiscent with spreading persistent valves. Seeds with transverse tubercled ridges.

**Flrs & Frts:** Almost round the year.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Grows in wastelands and open fields.

**Specimen examined:** Paharkata, 10-08-2002, Deka 173

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant and leaves.

**Bd:** (i) Leaf juice is taken orally thrice a day (10 ml for once) for 7 days in fever.

(ii) The paste of leaves is applied in dressing cuts and wounds also.

**Gr:** 10 – 12 plants are ground and two teaspoonful of extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for 15 days against rheumatic pain.
Rb: 50 gm of leaves made into paste and 10 ml of the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for 3 days in the treatment of influenza.


(Bixaceae)

**Local name:** As: Lotkon; Bd: Sindur biphang; Gr: Bol-rong; Rb (P): Rong gach.

Small tree. Leaves broadly ovate, acuminate, 7.5 - 22 x 4 - 10 cm, base cordate to truncate, glabrous above; petioles 5-8 cm long. Flowers in terminal panicles, hermaphrodite, pink. Sepals 4 - 5, free, imbricate. Stamens numerous. Ovary unilocular, ovules numerous. Capsules ovoid, densely bristly, loculicidally bivalved, 3. 5 x 2.5 cm. Seeds numerous, obovoid, angular, embedded in red pulp. (Ph-43)

**Flrs:** Sept. – Jan., **Frts:** Nov. – June.

**Distribution:** Throughout warmer regions of the country.

**Occurrence:** Occuring wild in nature, also cultivated.

**Specimen examined:** Chatabari, 9-09-2001, Deka 210

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

Rb: *10 – 15 nos. of tender leaves are pounded mixing with 50 gm of fresh roots of *Leea asiatica* (L.) Rids., and a smooth paste is prepared. The paste is applied locally on the spot of snake bite and tied with a piece of cloth. It works as a good antidote.*

**Local name**: As : Kukursuta; Bd : Soima–joseb; Hj : Kukursunga; Rb (P) : Kakranda.

Undershubs strongly aromatic, 80 cm high. Leaves large, coarsely and irregularly toothed, upto 12 cm long, abovate to lyrate, obtuse, almost glabrous beneath. Capitula in terminal and axillary dense panicles, shortly stalked, 0.6 cm across; involucre of bracts greyish. Receptacles glabrous. Corolla yellow in bisexual flowers. Achenes subtetragonous, hairy, greyish-brown. Pappus white. (Plate no. 4)

**Flrs & Frts**: Jan. – May

**Distribution**: Common in plain regions of the country, also found upto 1,500 m. high areas.

**Occurrence**: Occuring wild in wastelands.

**Specimen examined**: Amjonga, 25-03-2001, Deka 52

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 

**Parts used**: Leaves

**Bd**: Paste of leaves applied externally on cuts and wounds as an antiseptic.

**Hj**: Leaf paste is layered locally on burns to get relief from irritation and to cure sores of burnt areas.

**Rb**: Juice extracted from tender leaves is given to stop bleeding from piles in a dose of 20 ml once a day in morning in an empty stomach for few days.
Plate no. 4: *Blumea lacera* (Burm. f.) DC.

a. A portion of a flowering twig;
b. Flower; c. Fruit

**Local name:** As: Soru-sorat; Bd: Maurasha-biphang; Gr: Sam-khul-khra; Rb (P): Kungkhura gach.

Undershubs. Branches spreading, angular. Leaves opposite, ovate-elliptic to orbicular, 10-20 × 6 – 14 cm, coarsely dentate or serrate, acuminate or caudate, strongly 3 nerved at base, nervules very prominent beneath, strigose on both surfaces; petioles 8 –16 cm long. Flowers in clusters on long axillary drooping spikes, minute, white to cream yellow. Achenes crustaceous, 0.1 cm across.

**Flrs & Frts:** Aug. – Mar.

**Distribution:** From eastern Himalayas upto Assam, Bihar, Orrisa and Sikkim.

**Occurrence:** Common in wastelands throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Torengthop, 15 – 12–2002, Deka 353

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and leaves (tender)

**Bd & Gr:** *A smooth paste is prepared from tender leaves, warmed and applied externally in the treatment of scabies. The treatment is continued till cure.*

**Rb:** *100 gm of fresh roots, 20-25 nos. of seed cotyledons of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. and 100 gm of roots of *Carica papaya* L. are pounded together and some small globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. 2 globules are given to take orally thrice a day for two weeks to cure pyorrhoea.*

**Local name:** As: Punounoua; Bd: Laije; Gr: Samdelma; Rb (P): Purnaba


**Flrs & Frts:** Apr. – Sept.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Common in open wastelands and as weed in vegetable gardens.

**Specimen examined:** Ghiladubi, 23-06-2002, Deka 126

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Roots and leaves

**Gr:** Fresh leaves are pounded and 20 ml of the extracted juice is prescribed to take orally twice daily for 10 days in the treatment of rheumatic pain.

**Rb:** 100 gm of fresh roots boiled in 500 ml of water for 30 minutes and cooled. The filtrate is given in a dose of two teaspoonful thrice a day for one week in the treatment of asthma.

**Local name:** As: Simolu; Bd: Sumblee biphang; Gr: Roathi, Bolchhu; Hj: Simla; Rb (R): Pamsu phang.

Tall trees, deciduous. Young stems covered with large conical prickles, branches whorled, horizontally spreading. Bark dark brown to grey. Leaves digitate, common petiole 15.2-30.5 cm long; leaflets 5 – 7, 14.5-22.6 × 8.2 – 12.5 cm, ob lanceolate to obovate, acuminate, entire, glabrous. Flowers on short fleshy pedicels near the ends of the branches, fleshy, 9.5-12.8 cm across. Calyx cup-shaped, deciduous. Petals bright orange, white stellate outside, recurved. Stamens arranged in 5 bundles, the 5 innermost are longest. Capsules oblong ovoid, 5-angled, woody. Seeds obovate, smooth.

**Flrs:** Jan. – Mar., **Frts:** Apr. – June

**Distribution:** Throughout India upto 1,400 m. high areas.

**Occurrence:** Occurs sporadically in all sorts of forests throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Phophol, 17-03-2001, Deka 38

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Stem bark, roots and flowers.

**Bd:** *100 gm of roots in combination with equal part of the roots of Asparagus racemosus Willd. and 3-4 flowers of Hibiscus rosa-sinensis L. ground together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given thrice a day for 5 days to get relief from urinary trouble.

**Gr:** Stem bark is pounded with few fronds of Lygodium flexuosum (L.) Sw. and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given twice daily for 3 weeks to cure jaundice.
Hj : Paste of stem bark is applied over the fractured portion and tied in the form of plaster to rejoin the same.

Rb : 10 ml of the juice of flower is given thrice a day to women for 7 days for permanent sterilization.


**Local name** : As : Polas ; Bd : Pholsu ; Gr : Bol-aphalwi ; Hj : Palas ; Rb (R) : Palus.


**Flrs** : Mar. – Apr., **Frts** : May – July, **New foliage** : Apr.

**Distribution** : Common upto 1,000 m. high regions of India.

**Occurrence** : Occurs in all plain dry forest areas.

**Specimen examined** : Adogiri, 8-06-2002, Deka 114

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Roots and stem bark
**Bd:** *50 gm of dry roots boiled in 500 ml of water for 30 minutes. The filtrate is mixed with the juice of 4 - 5 flowers of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* L. 5 ml of the final mixture is given thrice a day for 10 days in the treatment of sexual disability.

**Gr:** Roots along with roots of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* L. is pounded and the extracted juice is given to take orally against gonorrhoea.

**Hj:** *Roots in combination with leaves of *Basella alba* L. ground together and applied locally on the area of rabid dogbite.


**Local name:** As: Jathipotia; Rb(p): Hokol-bun, Bunbaskol.

Herbs, with milky juice, size and stoutness variable. Leaves elliptic, acute to obtuse, lamina 3.5 - 2.0 × 6.5 - 3.0 cm, 3-7 nerved. Flowers white in 3-20 fid umbels, hermaphrodite, 2.5 cm in diam., pedicels 5.0 – 15 cm, erect. Sepals ovate or orbicular. Petals longer, obovate. Stamens 8-10. Follicles 6, erect, connate below, tapering into short beaks. Seeds minute, many smooth.

**Flrs & Frts:** Jan – Mar.

**Distribution:** Plain tropical areas of India from Assam to Deccan.

**Occurance:** Occuring in plain marshy areas and rice fields of the district.

**Specimen examined:** Jira, 15-12-2002, Deka 344

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots

**Rb:** *(i) 100 gm of roots mixing with equal proportion of roots of *Clerodendrum viscosum* Vent. are pounded and the juice is extracted. The juice is cooked with
Xentodon caucila Ham. (Needle fish, locally known as Kokila fish) and given to patients to get relief from stomach ache caused due to indigestion.

*(ii) A pinch of salt is added to the aqueous extract of fresh root and given to cattle against indigestion. *(iii) Root decoction is prescribed in a dose of 20 ml once a day at bed time to enhance sound sleep.


Local name: As : Letaguti ; Hj : Latagota ; Rb (p) : Lataguti. 

Shrubs or stragglers, prickly. Leaves bipinnate, stipulate, leaflets opposite on each pinnae, rachis brown, pubescent, leaflets 6 -10 pairs on each pinna, opposite, oblong to elliptic, obtuse, mucronate. Flowers in long peduncled racemes; bracts, buds and pedicels brown tomentose. Calyx lobes obtuse, rusty tomentose on both surfaces. Petals yellow, the uppermost and smallest spotted with red. Pods ovoid, turgid, armed with sharp prickles. Seeds 2-6, suborbicular, testa very hard, shining, greyish-yellow, with numerous horizontal cracks when dry.


Distribution : Throughout India.

Occurrence : Throughout open plain wastelands.

Specimen examined : Paschim kodomtola, 6-05-2001, Deka 92

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Seeds and leaves.
Gr: *8 - 10 nos of seeds in combination with two flowers of *Nymphaea rubra* Roxb., two flowers of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* L. and seed cotyledons of one ripe fruit of *Mangifera indica* L. ground together and some globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. Two globules are prescribed twice a day for 15 days in the treatment of piles.

**Hj:** (i) 10-12 dry seeds are burnt and the powdered ash is mixed with a small amount of coconut oil to make a paste which is applied externally on piles twice daily till cure.

(ii) Leaf juice is prescribed to take orally in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for the treatment of jaundice.

*(iii) 25 gm of leaves in combination with 15-20 young seeds of *Adenanthera pavonina* L. few plants of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban and 3-4 flowers of *Nymphaea nouchali* Burm. are pounded together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for 15-20 days to cure T.B.*

**Rb:** (i) 100 gm of dry seeds are ground to make it powder. The powder is soaked in 200 ml of water overnight and then filtered. Two teaspoonful of filtrate is given twice a day after meal to cure T.B.

(ii) Tender tops of the seeds are ground and soaked in water. The filtrate is prescribed to take orally for the treatment of malaria.


**Local name:** As: Rahar; Hj: Orol-dal; Rb(p): Ohor-Kalai.

Shrubs, erect, branched. Leaves 3-foliolate, common petiole 2.2 – 3.6 cm long, slender, indistinctly ribbed, leaflets 4.2 – 7.8 × 0.8 – 1.4 cm, oblong-lanceolate, finely acute, green above, greyish-white beneath, silky-velvety. Flowers congested and

**Flrs**: May – Aug., **Frts**: Sept. – Jan.

**Distribution**: Cultivated throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Extensively cultivated in all areas of the district.

**Specimen examined**: Nakatipara, 21 – 01-2001, Deka 04

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves and flowers

**Bd & Gr**: 25 gm of tender leaves are boiled in water. The boiled leaves are bruished and extracted juice is given to take orally in an empty stomach. The process is repeated for one week against jaundice.

**Hj**: Equal quantity of leaves and flowers are pounded and 5 ml of the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for 5 days for the treatment of sores occur inside mouth cavity.

**Rb**: (i) A smooth paste prepared from tender leaves is applied locally on burn injury regularly twice a day till cure.

*(ii)* Tender leaves along with fresh roots of *Thunbergia grandiflora* Roxb. ground to make a smooth paste. The paste is applied externally to cure skin disease of cattle.


**Local name**: As: Bet; Bd: Raidang; Hj: Betgach; Rb(R): Re-phang.
Stem erect, tall, stout; internodes 6 – 8 cm long, 2.5 – 3 cm across. Leaves very large, leaflets linear-lanceolate, one nerved, spines of petiole and rachis flat, straight. Spathes cymbiform. Calyx 3 toothed. Stamens free, filaments broad, erect. Fruit ovoid-oblong. (Ph-44)


Distribution: Throughout N.E. India.

Occurrence: Common in the forest and marshy areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Ghoraputa, 6-04-2002, Deka 65

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Seeds and shoots (tender)

Bd: * Tender shoots are pounded and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given in an empty stomach continuously for 3 days to expel worms.

Gr: * Ground dry seeds are made into small globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given thrice a day for 5 days against stomach pain.

Rb: Paste of tender shoots used externally to stop bleeding of fresh cuts.


Local name: As: Akon goch; Bd: Gogondo; Gr: Bol-akanda; Hj: Akanda, Rb(R): Akhom-phang.

Large shrubs, 1-4 m. tall, erect sometimes sub-arboreous, exuding latex. Leaves broad, thick, fleshy, undersurface covered with white floccose tomentum, sub sessile, 10.5 – 20.5 × 4.2 – 10.5 cm, oblong-obovate, acute to obtuse, coriaceous, base

**Flrs & Frts:** Feb. – Sept.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Common in open places along roadsides and waste places.

**Specimen examined:** Hatisila, 30-09-2001, Deka 244

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves, roots and latex

**Bd:** *Two matured leaves are layered with old ghee on reversed surfaces of each and slightly warmed and tied to fractured bone with reversed surfaces (one upper and another lower) with a piece of cloth. The bone joint set properly within 7 days.*

**Gr:** *Tender leaves mixed with equal part of fresh rhizome of turmeric (Curcuma domestica Valet.) and a smooth paste is prepared by pounding the mixture. The paste is applied externally to cure skin diseases like scabies.*

**Hj:** Juice extracted from tender leaves boiled, filtered and then allowed to cool. Two drops of the juice is applied internally to get relief from ear complain.

**Rb:** (i) Decoction of root is taken orally continuously for one month as anticancerous medicine.

(ii) The leaf latex is applied locally on the spot of rabid dog bite (twice a day for 7 days.

Local name: As: Parijat; Bd: Phajathi goja; Gr: Dikke phul; Hj: Agnisor; Rb (R): Parjati.

Tall herbs with simple leafy stems. Rootstocks perennial. Leaves large, oblong, acute. Flowers in lax terminal branched racemes. Sepals 3, small, oblong to lanceolate. Petals 3, connate, corolla tube cylindric, lobes equal. Stamens connate below in a cylindric, corolla-like tube; lobes unequal, all petaloid, one with a 1-celled anther adnate to one of its edges, others are larger and sterile. Carpels 3, connate in a 3-celled ovary, style adnate below to the staminal tube, free above, ovary 3 celled with numerous ovules in each cell. Echines globose. Seeds globose, large.

Flrs & Frts: Aug. – Nov.

Distribution: Throughout India as garden ornamental plant.

Occurrence: Cultivated in many house gardens as ornamental plant.

Specimen examined: Bhai-boini, 30-09-2001, Deka 250

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Rhizome

Bd: *Rhizome in combination with stem bark of Erythrina stricta Roxb. is pounded and the extracted juice is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtered juice is given twice a day for 4 days in the treatment of blood dysentery.

Hj: 100 ml of extracted juice of rhizome is mixed with 5 gm of sugar. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given twice daily for 10 days in hydrocele (accumulation of blood serum in testes) and urinary problem.

**Local name**: As : Bhang goch ; Bd : Ganja ; Gr : Ganja bol ; Hj : Ganja gach ; Rb (P,R) : Jangli ganja, Ganja.

Shrubs, annual. Stem angular, erect, strong smelling. Leaves petiolate, opposite below, alternate above, palmately divided, upper 3 –1 foliate, lobes serrate. Flowers dioecious, small, greenish; male flowers in long, drooping cymes; female flowers in compact axillary spikes. Nut flat, obovate. Seeds having spiny outgrowth like achene.

**Flrs & Frts**: July – Nov.

**Distribution**: Grow wild throughout N.E. India, often found cultivated in some other states also.

**Occurrence**: Common in wastelands and along roadsides as weed, rarely cultivated.

**Specimen examined**: Uportola, 29-07-2001, Deka 153

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 

**Parts used**: Tender shoots and leaves.

**Bd**: Juice of tender shoots given to expel worms (Two teaspoonful in an empty stomach for 3 days continuously).

**Hj**: Juice extracted from tender shoots is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given twice a day for 5 days to cure bleeding piles.

**Rb**: (i) Leaf juice is prescribed to take orally as an antidote against snake bite.

**(ii) Leaves along with the dry seeds of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. is pounded and given to cattle against flatulence and indigestion.

Local name: As: Kon-jolokia; Bd: Fanlou; Gr: Jalik; Hj: Jhala, Morich; Rb (M): Jhaluk.


Distribution: Widely cultivated throughout India.

Occurrence: Cultivated throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Paschim Kodomtola, 6-05-2001, Deka 91

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Fruits and leaves.

Bd: (i) 4-5 dried fruits in combination with equal part of leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban., roots of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng., stem bark of *Spondias pinnata* L. and 8-10 seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. are ground together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day for 7 days in the treatment of abscess.

(ii) 6-8 fruits are fried with boiled tender leaves of *Typhonium trilobatum* Schott and taken once a day for 3 days which is reported to be very much effective in relieving sleeping sickness.

Hj: *2-3 dry fruits in combination with 5-7 flakes of *Allium sativum* L. and 25 gm of leaves of each of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss, *Murraya koenigii* (L.) Spreng and *Paederia foetida* L are ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 5 gm
powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. The mixture is given orally 3 times a day for one week in rheumatic pain.

**Rb:** *(i)* 50 gm of leaves alongwith equal amount of the leaves of *Kalanchoe pinnata* (Lamk.) Pers., *Melastoma malabathricum* L., *Polygonum hydropiper* L. and *Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk. are pounded together and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day for 3 days against headache.

*(ii)* A chatni prepared by pounding 6-8 fruits mixing with leaf petiole of *Typhonium trilobatum* Schott. and yellow mustard seeds when taken as vegetable for continuous 3 days, it helps in expelling worms.

---


**Local name** : As : Kopalphuta lota ; Bd : Gongathopha ; Gr : Gogipa budu ; Hj : Lewa-tepri ; Rb (R) : Chituphang.

Tendril climbers. Branches sulcate. Leaves alternate, bi-temate, 5.2-7.8 cm long; leaflets coarsely dentate, acuminate, membranous, pubescent. Flowers very small in umbellate cymes, white, dioecious. Peduncles 8-12.5 cm long, very slender, the lowest pair of pedicels opposite and developed as spiral tendrils. Sepals 4 in unequal pairs. Ovary 4-celled with one ovule in each cell. Capsule 3-celled, inflated with membranous reticulate valves. Seeds globose.

**Flrs & Frts** : Apr. – Dec.

**Distribution** : Common in India.

**Occurrence** : Common in open, dry wastelands and along roadsides.

**Specimen examined** : Belpara, 12-10-2002, Deka 262

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :
Parts used: Roots, shoots, leaves and seeds.

Bd: (i) Root decoction is given twice daily for 7 days against urinary complain.

(ii) Leaf juice is taken orally twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of asthma.

Gr: Equal amount of dry roots (50 gm of each) and seeds are boiled in 250 ml of water and the filtrate is given thrice a day for 3 days in the treatment of rheumatic pain.

Hj: *Leaves in combination with stem and leaf petioles of Piper griffithii DC., roots of Achyranthes aspera L. and rhizome of Curcuma zedoaria (Berg.) Rosc. ground together and the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for one month against cancer.

Rb: *7 numbers of shoots mixing with 7 numbers of seeds of Alpinia nigra (Gaertn.) Burtt. pounded and made into small globules (2 gm of each). One globule mixing with one teaspoonful of mother’s breast milk is given once a day for 10 days in the treatment of asthma of children upto 4 years of age.


Local name: As: Amita ; Bd: Moithru ; Gr: Modipol ; Hj: Muphol ; Rb (M): Mudu.

Firs & Frts: Almost throughout the year.

Distribution: Cultivated throughout India.

Occurrence: Cultivated for its edible fruits in house complexes.

Specimen examined: Borgum, 10-02-2002, Deka 27

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and fruits

Bd: Unripe, young and small fruits are given to take raw in an empty stomach to the mother of a newly born baby to enhance the production of breast milk.

Gr: Paste of roots is applied externally on lower abdomen for the treatment of sexual inability of male persons.

Hj: Unripe fruits are taken raw against constipation.

Rb: *(i) A paste is prepared from fresh roots and mixed with goat milk. The mixture is applied on head twice daily for 5 days in the treatment of alopasia (abnormal hair fall).

*(ii) 100 gm of fresh roots, 20-25 nos. of seed cotyledons of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. and 100 gm of fresh roots of *Boehmeria macrophylla* Horn. are pounded together and some small globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. 2 globules are given to take orally thrice a day for two weeks to cure pyorrhoea.


Local name: As: Khor goch; Bd: Dandu mendang; Gr: Dadi-mildang; Hj: Boro-Jiji; Rb (M,R): Khra-phang, Dadung-Mundang.
Shrubs, erect, soft woody. Leaf rachis long, stout, channelled with slightly margined ridges, without glands; stipules persistent, leaflets 10-12 pairs, 5.5 - 15 cm \( \times \) 2.8 - 5.2 cm, oblong, obtuse but opiculate with an equal base, glabrous, nerves prominent beneath. Acenes 15-30 cm long, stout. Pedicels short, bracts prominent, enveloping the buds, caducous. Calyx segments 1.0-1.4 cm long. Petals bright yellow, 1.5 – 1.8 cm long, obovate, clawed. Stamens 7, fertile stamens 2 and longer than others. Pods 10-18 cm long, compressed, memberanous with a crenulate wing. (Ph-45)

**Flrs & Frts**: May-Sept.

**Distribution**: Common in N.E. India upto West Bengal.

**Occurrence**: Common in low and damp places throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 188

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Shoots and leaves

**Bd**: 3-4 tender shoots are pounded mixing with 3-5 flakes of *Allium sativum* L. and the paste is applied locally to relieve itching problem of skin.

**Gr, Hj & Rb**: Leaves are pounded and a smooth paste is prepared. The paste is applied locally twice a day to cure scabies.


**Local name**: As: Sonaru; Bd: Sonalu, Amphou bilai; Gr: Soneru; Hj: Hilani; Rb(R): Dakhor.


Distribution: Common in dry forest areas throughout India.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides and dry forests of the district.

Specimen examined: Haligiripara, 25-03-2001, Deka 45

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Root bark, roots and seeds

Bd: Paste of fresh roots applied externally for the treatment of sores, twice a day till cure.

Gr: Dry seeds are powdered. 50 gm of powder is soaked in 200 ml of water overnight and then filtered. The filtrate is taken orally twice a day for 3 days as purgative.

Rb: Decoction of root bark is given (10 ml for once) twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of rabid dog bite.

Local name: As: Bor-medelua; Bd: Adikdiga; Gr: Ja-dogep; Hj: Dangor-Jiji; Rb (P): Boro-dhandeleka.

Undershurbs, annual, soft wooded, foetid. Stem pubescent. Leaf rachis 14-20.5 cm long with a gland at the base; leaflets 4-5 pairs, 4 - 8.2 × 2 - 3.1 cm, ovate to oblong-lanceolate, sharply acuminate, margin minutely ciliate when young, glabrous above, pubescent beneath. Flowers yellow in axillary corymbose, few flowered racemes. Calyx segments obtuse. Petals obovate-oblong with darker coloured veins. Stamens 10, the upper 3 reduced to staminodes. Pods 7.5 - 12.5 cm × 0.6 - 0.8 cm, subfalcate, compressed with transverse depressions between the seeds. Seeds many, compressed, pale brown. (Ph-46)


Distribution: Common throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in wastelands.

Specimen examined: Pancharatna, 07-07-2001, Deka 152

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots, leaves and seeds.

Bd & Rb: Paste of leaves is layered over the portion of fractured bone joint, tied tightly with a piece of cloth and thus left for 3 weeks. It is reported to be fruitful in rejoining fractured bone.

Gr: Paste of seeds applied externally to cure scabies, twice a day till cure.

Hj: 10 ml of decoction of roots is given once a day in an empty stomach for 5 days in the treatment of gastric complain.

**Local name:** As: Soru-medelua; Bd: Sobai-sindang; Rb (P): Dandaleka.

Undershrubs, annual. Young stem pubescent. Leaf rachis 4.5 – 6.4 cm, puberulous with two subulate glands between the two lowest pair of leaflets, grooved; leaflets 3 pairs, gradually decreasing in size downwards, 2.5 – 3.0 × 1.0 - 3.0 cm, obovate to oblong-ovate, obtuse, minutely mucronate, base unequal, glabrescent above, pubescent beneath. Flowers borne in pairs on very short axillary peduncles, bright yellow. Calyx segments ovate to elliptic. Petals obovate-oblong, prominently veined. 7 stamens perfect, 3 reduced to staminodes. Pods sub-tetragonal, terete, 12-20.5 cm long. Seeds 20-30, ± 0.5 cm.

**Flrs:** Apr. – Aug., **Frts:** Sept.- Dec.

**Distribution:** A common weed found throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Common along roadsides.

**Specimen examined:** Bijnipara, 29-07-2001, Deka 163

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots, leaves and seeds.

**Bd:** Leaves are pounded and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 15 days against jaundice.

**Gr:** Paste of young seeds applied externally to cure allergy, twice a day till cure.

**Rb:** *Root decoction is prepared mixing with the roots of Achyranthes aspera L., Abutilon indicum (L.) Sweet and Scoparia dulcis L. and advised to take orally two teaspoonful twice a day as abortifacient.*

**Local name**: As: Nayantora phul; Bd: Garamai; Gr: Giting bibal; Hj: Charantola phul; Rb (M): Aphe neken.

Undershubs, evergreen, with milky-white latex. Stem purple when young. Leaves opposite-decussate, elliptic-ovate, obtusely apiculate, base cuneate, 3.7–8.5 × 2.2–4.0 cm, glossy-green above. Flowers in axillary pairs, 2.5–4 cm across, pink or white. Sepals connate in a 5-partite calyx. Petals 5, twisted, connate in a salver-shaped corolla. Stamens 5, included, adnate above middle of tube. Carpels 2, stigma viscid. Follicles 2, slender, erect. Seeds subcylindric, truncate at both ends.

**Flrs & Frts**: Throughout the year.

**Distribution**: A common ornamental garden plant grow everywhere in India.

**Occurrence**: A common garden plant throughout the area.

**Specimen examined**: Borgum, 10-05-2001, Deka 103

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Flowers and leaves

**Bd**: Leaves are pounded and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for one month against cancer.

**Hj**: Flowers are bruised and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given in an empty stomach for 3 days to bring down high blood pressure.
Rb : 50 gm of young leaves are wrapped in tender leaf of banana and burnt for 5 minutes. The boiled leaves are then bruised and the extracted juice is given once in an empty stomach for 5 days to control diabetes.


Local name : As : Sweta kukurajoba, Bonoria kukurajoba ; Hj : Dhola soremul ; Rb (P) : Bun sorekukum.

Herbs, erect, annual, 1-3 ft. high. Stem striated, greenish. Leaves alternate, simple, sessile to shortly petioled, linear lanceolate to ovate lanceolate, base cuneate, acute to acuminate, entire, green, often tinged with purple, glaucous beneath, 6.5 – 12.5 x 1.2-2.5 cm. Flowers in dense terminal spikes, bisexual, sessile, shining white, tinged with purple, spreading, 0.7 cm in diam. Perianth 5, spreading. Stamens 5, filaments connate at the base, anthers bluish purple. Capsules globose to ovoid. (Ph-47)


Distribution : Throughout warmer regions of India.

Occurrence : A common wasteland weed.

Specimen examined : Dhamor, 21-12-2002, Deka 414

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Tender shoots and seeds

Hj : 50 gm of matured seeds are soaked in 200 ml of warm water for at least two hours and then filtered. The filtrate is given to wash mouth in the treatment of sores of mouth.
Rb: Juice extracted from tender shoots is given against blood dysentery in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 3 days.


**Local name:** As: Kukurajoba; Gr: Dogingmat; Hj: Soremul phul; Rb (R,P): To-kukung, Sore-kukum.


**Flrs & Frts:** June - Jan.

**Distribution:** Common ornamental garden plant grow throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated as an ornamental plant.

**Specimen examined:** Santipur, 27-10-2002, Deka 273

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and seeds

**Hj:** Dry seeds are powdered. One teaspoonful of powder is mixed with mild warm water and gurgled twice a day to get relief from sores developed inside mouth till cure.

**Rb:** *50 gm of roots in combination with one flower of Nymphaea nouchali Burm.*, one leaf of *Piper betle* L. and half portion of a seed of *Areca catechu* L. ground
together and small tablets are prepared (2 gm of each). Two tablets given twice a day for 5 days to cure nasal trouble like polyp and to stop nasal bleeding.


**Local name**: As : Bor-manimuni ; Bd : Manimuni geder ; Gr : Manamuni ; Hj : Manikong ; Rb(P) : Manmuni.

Perennial herbs, prostrate, rooting at the nodes. Leaves in rosettes, orbicular to reniform, crenate or lobulate, 1-6.5 cm in diam. petioles 1.5 – 12.5 cm long, lamina glabrous, shining above. Umbels simple, many flowered; peduncles upto 6 cm. Flowers white, bracteate. Sepals quite connate in a calyx. Petals 5, obtuse, imbricate. Stamens 5. Carpels 2, connate in an inferior ovary. Fruit compressed, disk-like. Seeds laterally compressed.

**Flrs & Frts**: Nov. – Aug.

**Distribution**: Grow in marshy areas throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common in waste places of the house complexes.

**Specimen examined**: Khesrapara, 11-11-2001, Deka 294

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Whole plant and leaves.

**Bd**: *(i)* 5 gm of leaves in combination with 2-3 thin pieces of rhizome of *Alocasia odora* (Roxb.) Koch., equal part of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng. (leaves), and *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. (rhizome) ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given orally thrice a day for 5 days for the treatment of abscess.
(ii) Leaves along with roots of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng., stem bark of *Spondias pinnata* L., 8-10 seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 4-5 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L. ground together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is taken orally thrice a day for 7 days in the treatment of abscess.

**Gr:** Two teaspoonful of fresh leaf juice is given thrice a day for 3 days to get relief from headache.

**Hj:** *(i)* Few plants mixing with 25 gm leaves of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb., 15-20 young seeds of *Adenanthera pavonina* L. and 3-4 flowers of *Nymphaea nouchali* Burm. are pounded together and the juice is extracted. Two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for 15-20 days to cure T.B.

(ii) Leaves along with leaves of *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br. and *Murraya koenigii* (L.) Spreng. ground together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given thrice a day to get relief from dysentery, diarrhoea and gastric trouble till cure.

(iii) 50 gm of leaves pounded mixing with 20 gm seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 4 – 5 thin slices of the rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. and 200 ml of the aqueous extract mixing with 50 ml of honey is taken in cough, two teaspoonful twice daily till cure.

(iv) The third process is also followed in the treatment of asthma.

**Rb:** *(i)* Leaves in combination with 50 gm stem bark of *Anthocephalus chinensis* (Lamk.) A. Rich. and 8-10 nos of tender leaves of *Spondias pinnata* (L.f.) Kurz. ground together and extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. Final mixture is taken orally 2 times a day for 5 days against abscess.

(ii) Leaf juice is also given to take orally in fever, 20 ml thrice a day till cure.


**Local name:** As : Hachoti; Bd : Hasiu biphang; Rb (P) : Hansia bun.

Annual herbs, small, prostrate, much branched, 15-20 cm long. Leaves small, alternate, obovate, 3 – 8 × 1.5 – 3.5 mm, toothed. Heads small, globose, yellow, 4 mm across; involucral bracts biseriate, campanulate. Ray florets female, with minute corolla; disc florets bisexual. Stamens 4. Ovary faintly 4-ribbed, oblong, minute, 4 angled, angles hairy, pappus absent.

**Flrs & Frts:** Jan. – July.

**Distribution:** Common throughout moist plain areas of the country.

**Occurrence:** Growing wild in open fields and wasteland.

**Specimen examined:** Garopara, 08-06-2002, Deka 111

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and seeds

**Bd:** Fresh leaves and seeds are bruished and given to inhale due to which sneezing starts and it continues for few minutes. This process helps in curing problem of sinus.

**Gr:** Smooth paste of leaves when layered on forehead it helps in relieving headache.

**Rb:** Fresh leaves are pounded and the extracted juice is mixed with equal amount of warm water. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given twice a day for 10 days for the treatment of fever.

---


**Local name:** As : Soru-jilmil; Bd : Buthua; Hj : Bothua-sak; Rb (R) : Sam-bothla.


Distribution: Occuring throughout India.

Occurrence: Very common as weed in cultivated ground.

Specimen examined: Ghoraputa, 6 – 04 – 2002, Deka 64

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Leaves

Bd: Two teaspoonful of the extracted leaf juice is given thrice a day for 5 days against urinary complain.

Rb: (i) Extracted leaf juice is taken orally, 20 ml twice a day to revive the sense of teste in tongue and to promote appetite.

(ii) Infusion of dry leaves is prescribed in a dose of one glass in the morning in an empty stomach to expel intestinal worms. The process is followed continuously for 5 days.


Local name: As: Bor-jilmil; Bd: Buthua raja; Gr: Chisik-bol; Rb (R): Sam-bothla.
Erect or ascending undershrubs, perennial, with strong smell. Stem pubescent, glandular-hairy, pale green. Leaves smaller upwards, upper leaves entire, lower leaves larger attaining 6.2 cm length, sinuate, lanceolate to rhomboid-elliptic, obtuse, short petioled. Flowers in axillary and terminal panicked spikes, minute, sessile, clustered. Bracts foliaceous. Perianth segments 4-5, connate below. Stamens 4-6. Ovary globose. Utricle enclosed by the persistent perianth. Seeds brown to reddish brown.

**Flrs & Frts:** May – Nov.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Frequent in moist, waste places.

**Specimen examined:** Ghoraputa, 6 – 04 – 2002, Deka 63.

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and seeds.

**Bd:** 20 ml of leaf juice is given to take orally twice a day for one week in typhoid.

**Gr:** Leaf juice is advised to take orally twice a day after meal against fever.

**Rb:** Infusion of powdered seeds are given to expel intestinal worms of children under 10 years of age group. Two teaspoonful is given at bed time continuously for 5 days.


**Local name:** As: Jarmani-bon; Bd: Bungree lebyaa; Gr: Samsing, Sambanguri; Hj: Mermera gach; Rb (P) Motok-bun.
Shrubs, 1-2 m high. Leaves opposite, lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, coarsely serrate, scabrid above, pubescent beneath, entire and abruptly acute at base, long acuminate at apex, 8 – 10 × 4 – 5 cm. Flowers in close corymbose heads, homogamous; involucral bracts many-seriate. Corolla tubular, with 5 petals. Stamens syngenesious. Cypsella 5 ribbed, black.

**Flrs & Frts:** Nov. – Mar.

**Distribution:** A common weed grow throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Growing as weed along roadsides and wastelands.

**Specimen examined:** Oyedoba, 21-12-2002, Deka 375

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and leaves

**Bd & Gr:** Leaf paste is applied on fresh cuts to stop bleeding.

**Hj:** Paste of fresh roots applied on burn injuries twice a day till cure.

**Rb:** One teaspoonful of boiled leaf juice is given to take orally twice a day for 3 days in dysentery.


**Local name:** As, Bd & Rb (P): Tezpat; Gr: Teji-bol.

Medium sized trees. Bark dark-grey to dark-brown, rough. Leaves opposite, 6.5 – 15.5 × 2.8 – 6.2 cm, ovate-oblong to oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, glabrous, pink when young, base sub-triplinerved, petiolate. Flowers in axillary and subterminal

**Flrs** : Feb. - May, **Frts** : June – Oct.

**Distribution** : Tropical and sub-tropical Himalayas upto 2,000 m, cultivated both in hills and plain areas of N.E. India.

**Occurrence** : Cultivated in house campus and occur as wild in forests.

**Specimen examined** : Malangkona, 25-11-2001, Deka 308

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Leaves and stem bark.

**Bd** : *Decoction of stem bark is given in heart complain. Two teaspoonful of the decoction is given once a day in an empty stomach for 7 days.

**Gr** : Two teaspoonful of decoction of stem bark is given twice a day for 7 days to dissolve gall bladder stone.

**Rb** : (i) Two teaspoonful of leaf juice is given twice a day for 7 days to regularize menstruation.

(ii) 3-4 nos of leaves are soaked overnight in one glass of water. The whole glass of water is advised to take orally in the next morning in an empty stomach in the treatment of diabetes. This process is followed continuously for few weeks to get better result.


**Local name** : As : Tubuki-lota ; Bd : Phonel khuga; Hj : Tejomala; Rb (P) : Hemlota.
Plate no. 5: *Cissampelos pareira* L.
a. A portion of a twig bearing male flowers;
b. A portion of a twig bearing female flowers


Distribution : Throughout tropical regions of India.

Occurrence : A common climber in the forest edges throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Badakhawa, 25-11-2001, Deka 304

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Part used : Leaves

Bd & Rb : Paste of leaves applied locally on burns for few days till cure.

Gr : A smooth paste prepared from leaves is applied on abscess to promote suppuration.

Hj : *Fresh leaves are pounded with equal portion of fresh roots of Cissus repens Lamk. and the paste is applied locally on the area of dogbite to prevent rabies.


Local name : As : Harjora lata ; Bd : Harajora-fisa ; Gr : Bol-marang ; Hj : Harajoralewa ; Rb (M) : Tasigathilewa.
Tendril climbers. Stem stout, fleshy, quadrangular and 4-winged, contracted at the nodes, branching dichotomous. Leaves simple, 2.5 - 5.2 cm long and nearly as broad, cordate to reniform, fleshy, crenate to serrate, glabrous and smooth on both surfaces; stipules moon-shaped, entire; tendrils leaf opposed. Flowers in umbelliform, peduncled axillary cymes, small, tetramerous, whitish. Petals 4. Stamens 4, ovary 2-celled. Berries globose, 1-seeded, red when ripe, very acrid.

**Flrs & Frts**: June - Sept.

**Distribution**: Throughout warmer regions of India.

**Occurrence**: Grown as ornamental plant, also found wild in forest areas.

**Specimen examined**: Chatabari, 9-09-2001, Deka 212

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Stems and roots

**Bd, Hj & Rb**: Roots and 2-3 internodes are pounded and the fine paste is applied on fractured portion of bone which is tightly tied with a piece of cloth to set right the bone.

**Gr**: *3 - 4 pieces of stem, 100 gm flesh of fresh fruits of Moringa oleifera Lamk., 50 gm leaves of Justicia gendarussa Burm. and 3-4 thin pieces of rhizome of Zingiber officinale Rosc. ground together to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally as plaster and left for few days to rejoin fractured bone joint.

**Rb**: Paste prepared by pounding fresh roots applied locally on cuts as an antiseptic.

Local name : As : Nol-tenga ; Gr : Sam jarap ; Hj : Gowalilewa ; Rb (P) : Murmuri tenga.

Beautiful climbers. Stem sub-angular to flattened, succulent when young, glabrous. Leaves simple, 6 - 12 × 5 – 8 cm, angled, acuminate, crenate-serrate, base cordate, membranous, glabrous; petioles upto 6 cm long. Tendrils slender, forked. Flowers in umbellate panicles, tetramerous greenish-red. Berries globose, 6 mm in diam., reddish when young, black when ripe. Single seeded. (Ph-48)


Distribution : Throughout N.E. India.

Occurrence : Grow wild as well as cultivated throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Beldengpara, 21-01-2001, Deka 07

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Leaves and roots

Hj : *Fresh roots are pounded with equal portion of fresh leaves of *Cissampelos pareira* L. and the paste is applied locally on the area of dogbite to prevent rabies.

Rb : *A smooth paste is prepared by pounding fresh leaves. The paste is applied locally in the treatment of scabies.


Local name : As : Gol-nemu ; Bd : Dultir nareng ; Gr : Thambet lebu ; Hj : Lebu; Rb (M, P) : Lodrong-libu, Tulya tenga.

Shrubs, erect, branched, armed with straight spines, aromatic. Leaves alternate, coriaceous, evergreen, elliptic-ovate with narrowly winged petiole; glands translucent,
distinct. Flowers in racemose clusters, white, fragrant. Hesperidium globose, greenish yellow.

**Flrs & Frts**: Sept. – Feb.

**Distribution**: Widely cultivated in plain areas of N.E. India and West Bengal.

**Occurrence**: Common as cultivated in many house campuses.

**Specimen examined**: Thekachu, 20-09-2001, Deka 232

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Fruits

**Bd**: Fruit juice is applied on the head and kept for 1 hour. Then washed hair thoroughly. It helps in removing dendruff.

**Gr**: Fruit juice is rubbed on itching skin before bath. After 2 hours washed off thoroughly. It relieves the itching sense.

**Hj & Rb**: Fruit juice mixing with a pinch of black salt is given in every kind of dysentery and in diarrhoea.


**Local name**: As : Kazinemu; Bd : Kharji nareng; Gr : Atol, Thematchu; Hj : Lebu; Rb (R, M) : Kagji-chunkai, Chambol.

Shrubs, bushy. Young shoots green, glabrous; spines straight. Bark greenish-grey on young parts, greenish-white on old parts. Leaflets light green, 7.5 – 15 cm × 5.2 – 6.4 cm, elliptic-ovate to oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, cuneate at the base, crenulate-serrate, aromatic, covered with translucent dots, petiolate; petioles with very

**Flrs :** Mar. – May,  **Frts :** June- Dec.

**Distribution :** Cultivated throughout India.

**Occurrence :** Cultivated in the house compuses throughout the district.

**Specimen examined :** Borgum, 10-05-2001, Deka 104

**Usage in ethnomedicine :**

**Parts used :** Stem bark and fruits

**Bd :** *(i)* 25 ml of fruit juice is extracted. 100 gm of fresh leaves of *Mentha arvensis* L. are pounded mixing with equal part of fresh leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* L. The juice is extracted and mixed with the fruit juice and then filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is advised to take orally for one month to cure malaria.

(ii) A smooth paste is prepared from fresh stem bark and applied locally on pimples. It prevents development of pimples and removes marks of pimples.

**Gr :** Dried peels of fruits are powdered. One teaspoonful of powder is soaked in 200 ml of water for 8 hours and filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given to children once at night after meal for 3 days for expulsion of worms.

**Hj :** (i) Juice of one fruit is mixed with one litre of water and a pinch of salt is added. The mixture is given at an interval of 4 hours to get remedy from urinary problem.

*(ii)* Fruit juice is mixed with juice extracted from fleshy calyx of fruit of *Dillenia indica* L. in equal proportion and given to prevent pus and mucus discharge from mouth and throat of cattle i.e. haemorrhagic septicaemia.
Rb : *50 ml of fruit juice is mixed with 250 ml of juice extracted by pounding 6-8 nos. of tender shoots of *Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk., 3-4 nos. of flowers of *Dillenia indica* L. and 5 - 6 nos. of fronds of *Selaginella semicordata* (Hook. et. Grev.) Spring. together. The mixture is given to take orally against insanity (madness), 20 ml thrice a day for few weeks. The paste mixing with rice flour is also applied as poultice on forehead of the patient.


(Rutaceae)

**Local name** : As : Kola-narasingha; Bd : Daukhi, Narshing gosom; Gr : Sam-sweng; Hj : Kala-norsing; Rb (P) : Kalti-narsing.


**Flrs & Frts** : Mar. – May.

**Distribution** : Arunachal Pradesh, Assam and West Bengal.

**Occurrence** : Fairly common under Sal trees in forest areas.

**Specimen examined** : Paharkata, 10-08-2002, Deka 174

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Roots, root bark and leaves
**Bd**: Decoction of roots is given (2 teaspoonful) twice a day for 3 days after meal against gastric trouble.

**Gr**: Paste of root bark is applied externally on abscesses two times a day till cure.

**Hj**: Roots along with roots of *Rauvolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz. is pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 7 days in the treatment of malaria.

**Rb**: *50 gm leaves in combination with equal part of leaves of *Elephantopus scaber* L., *Eryngium foetidum* L. and a single leaf of *Piper betle* L. are pounded together and made into globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given thrice a day for one month in the treatment of paralysis.


**Local name**: As : Bhutmula; Hj : Arkahuli; Rb (P) : Paspatia


**Flrs & Frts**: Mostly in July-Sept.

**Distribution**: Grow in moist, wet areas throughout the country.

**Occurrence**: Occuring wild in open fields and marshy areas.

**Specimen examined**: Salpara, 9-09-2001, Deka 227

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Leaves
Hj : *50 gm of leaves are pounded along with 5-7 pieces of stem bark and 3-4 pieces of fresh roots of *Dillenia pentagyna* Roxb. The aqueous extract is given against rheumatic pain in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 10 days.

Rb : A smooth paste is prepared by pounding leaves and applied externally two times a day to cure abscesses and boils.


**Local name** : As : Soru-bhutmula ; Rb (P) : Deobehar.


**Flrs & Frts** : Almost throughout the year.

**Distribution** : Warmer regions throughout India.

**Occurrence** : Common in open fields as weed.

**Specimen examined** : Amguri, 06-04-2002, Deka 58

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Part used** : Leaves

**Bd** : Leaf juice is extracted after pounding and two teaspoonful of juice is given twice a day after meal to cure ulcer.

**Rb** : Leaf juice is given to cattle against flatulence and indigestion.
Plate no. 6: Cleome viscosa L.
1983. (Verbenaceae)

**Local name**: As : Nephaphu ; Gr : Dongam ; Rb (P) : Nephaphu.

Shrubs with a globose crown and unpleasant smell. Bark light grey, shining.
Leaves broad, ovate, acute, entire, glabrous, membranous, base shallow cordate, long
petioled, with cluster of glands. Flowers white in terminal compact, corymbiform
Drupe globose, deep green when ripe, compressed above. (Ph-49)

**Flrs & Frts**: Sept. – Dec.

**Distribution**: Common in N.E. India.

**Occurrence**: Common throughout the area both in cultivated and wild state.

**Specimen examined**: Badakhawa, 25-11-2001, Deka 305

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Root bark and leaves.

**Gr**: Decoction of root bark is given twice a day for 7 days in the treatment of malaria.

**Rb**: (i) Fresh leaves are pounded and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given once a day
to bring down high blood pressure.

(ii) 3 – 4 teaspoonful of leaf decoction is prescribed to take orally twice daily to
reduce high blood pressure and this process is believed to be more effective during
winter.


**Local name:** As : Akal-bih; Bd : Ekhlabir; Hj : Bamun hatta, Chokphutra; Rb (P) : Bekamala.

Shurbs. Stem fistular, upto 2m. high. Leaves in whorls of 4-6, oblong-lanceolate to narrowly lanceolate, 12-20 × 1.5 –2 cm; petioles upto 0.6 cm long. Flowers in large terminal panicles of opposite or whorled cymes, white or cream. Calyx deeply lobed. Corolla tube slender. Drupe bluish, seated on enlarged red calyx, each drupe bear 4 drupelets.

**Flrs :** Oct. - Apr., **Frts :** Jan. – June.

**Distribution :** Tropical regions of India.

**Occurrence :** Occuring in forest edges and moist, damp places throughout the district.

**Specimen examined :** Tengabari, 8-12-2002, Deka 338

**Usage in ethnomedicine :**

**Parts used :** Leaves and stem.

**Bd :** *Fresh stems are made into some small pieces (1 inch. of each) and garland is prepared with 21 no. of such pieces. One garland is advised to put on once a day for 5 days in the treatment of sores in children below 8 years of age group.*

**Hj :** Fresh leaves with fresh roots of *Solanum ferox* L. are pounded together mixing in equal part and 30 ml of the extracted juice is prescribed to take orally in an empty stomach once a day for 3 days to expel worms.

**Rb :** Juice extracted by pounding fresh leaves is given against fever, 15 ml twice a day for 5 days.

**Local name:** As: Nangol-bhanga; Bd: Mukhna; Gr: Machhok-nachil; Hj: Saram; Rb(M): Nangal mee.


**Flrs & Frts:** Apr. - July

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Scarcely found in degraded forests and in dry wastelands.

**Specimen examined:** Paharkata, 21-04-2002, Deka 78

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and leaves.

**Bd:** 5 ml of extracted leaf juice is given twice a day for 5 days in asthma.

**Gr:** Decoction of root bark is given in the treatment of paralysis in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 10 days.

**Hj:** Juice of leaves is given at bed time once a day for 5 days for expulsion of thread worms in children of an age group of 8 years.

**Rb:** Roots are pounded and the juice is extracted. Two teaspoonful of juice is given twice a day for 3 days to get relief from bodyache.

Local name: As: Bhetai tita; Bd: Sobkha bendong, Lokhna bedot; Gr: Sam-makhi, Samsikho; Hj: Bhikitita; Rb (P): Holitita.

Undershubs with foetid smell. Leaves broadly ovate, 8 - 22.5 × 7.5 – 18 cm, acuminate, denticulate, pubescent, base shallow cordate, petiolate; petiole long. Flowers in terminal panicles of cymes, white with pink tinge, fragrant, panicles become reddish in fruit, bracteate. Bracts elliptic. Calyx 5-partite, bright red and leathery. Corolla tube slender, lobes elliptic-obovate. Stamens decinate. Drupe bluish-black. (Ph-50)


Distribution: Grow wild throughout India.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides.

Specimen examined: Udoipur, 17-03-2001, Deka 42

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and leaves

Bd: 10 ml of root juice is given twice a day for 3 days in stomach pain.

Gr: (i) Leaf juice is given twice a day for 5 days in fever of patients of all age group.
(ii) Root decoction is given to take orally against dysentery.

Hj: Root juice is given twice a day in the treatment of jaundice for 10 days.

Rb: (i) Root decoction is given in fever in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 3 days.
(ii) Paste of fresh leaves is applied locally twice a day in the treatment of abscesses for 5 days.

*(iii) 100 gm of roots mixing with equal proportion of roots of *Butomopsis lanceolata* Kunth. pounded and the juice is extracted. The juice is cooked with *Xentodon caucila* Ham. (Needle fish, locally known as Kokila mach) and given to patients to get relief from stomachache caused due to indigestion.


Local name: As: Aparajita.

Twiner. Stem slender. Leaves pinnately 5-foliolate, 6-10 cm long; leaflets opposite, elliptic to ovate, entire, obtuse, 4 - 6 × 2.5 – 3.5 cm ; stipules persistant. Flowers solitary on axillary peduncles, often found double, 4 cm across. Calyx tubular. Corolla blue, purplish or white. Stamens diadelphous (9 + 1). Ovary flattened. Pods flat, linear, 6 – 8 cm long, 8 – 14 seeded. (Ph-51)

Flrs & Frts: Almost round the year.

Distribution: A common ornamental plant cultivated throughout India.

Occurrence: Cultivated widely as garden plant, often found as an escaped weed.

Specimen examined: Uportola, 29-07-2001, Deka 154

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Roots

Bd: (i) Juice extracted from fresh roots is prescribed to take orally to cure sores in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 3 weeks.

(ii) Paste of fresh roots also applied externally in the treatment of sores.
Hj : Juice extracted from fresh roots is taken orally as an abortifacient (two teaspoonful twice a day for 7 days).

Rb : Crushed fresh roots mixed with a small amount of salt and given regularly for 5 days against indigestion.


Local name : As : Kowabhatuiri; Hj : Kunduri; Rb(P) : Telako chu.

Climbing herbs. Tendrils simple to bifid. Leaves simple, petiolate, palmately lobed to angled, cordate, upper surface white scaly. Flowers axillary, solitary, ebracteate, dioecious, large. Male flowes : Calyx campanulate, 5 lobed. Corolla campanulate, white, 5 lobed. Stamens 5 (2+2+1). Female flowers : Solitary. Staminodes 3. Carpels 3, connate, ovary with many ovules. Berries ovoid to elliptic, 3-5 cm long and 1.5-2.5 cm across, smooth, deep green with white stripes, bright scarlet when ripe. Seeds numerous, ovoid, compressed, yellowish. (Plate no. 7)

Flrs & Frts : May – Oct.

Distribution : Common throughout India.

Occurrence : Occuring wild throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Paschim kodomtola (Matia), 6-05-2001, Deka 95

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Roots and tender shoots.
Plate no. 7: *Coccinia grandis* (L.) Voigt.
Bd: *Fresh roots (100 gm) with equal part of roots of *Desmodium griffithianum* Benth. cut into small pieces and boiled in 500 ml of water for 30 minutes. 10 ml of the decoction is given twice a day for 3 days to stop vomiting.

Hj: 10-15 nos. of tender shoots pounded and the extracted juice is mixed with 250 ml of water and boiled for few minutes to make it 100 ml. After becoming cool the juice is filtered. 10 ml of the filtrate is given twice a day for 5 days against diabetes.

Rb: 100 gm of fresh roots pounded and boiled in 250 ml of water. 15 ml of the decoction is taken orally for 3 days to get relief from severe headache.


**Local name:** As: Narikol; Bd: Nalengkhor; Gr: Narikel; Hj & Rb(P): Narkol.


**Flrs & Frts:** Feb. - May

**Distribution:** Commonly cultivated in warmer, moist regions throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated in each house campus.

**Specimen examined:** Udoipur, 17-03-2001, Deka 43

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and fruits

**Bd:** Oil extracted from the endocarp of fruits is applied on skin with itching feeling regularly before bath till cure.
Gr: (i) 10 ml of root decoction is given twice a day for 7 days to get remedy from urinary complaint.

(ii) Oil extracted from the endocarp of fruits is mixed with a smooth paste prepared from few plants of *Abutilon indicum* (L.) Sweet and the mixture is applied externally on swollen portion of dislocated bones and tied with the help of a piece of cloth to set right the bone.

Rb: Fresh root juice is given in liver complain in a dose of 10 ml thrice a day for 10 days.


Local name: As: Kauri-moni; Bd: Abailagu; Gr: Berote.

Tall herbs, perennial, monoecious, branched, spongy within. Leaves long, flat. Flowers in axillary and terminal spikes. Lower spikelets solitary, female, ovoid, acuminate, enclosed in a hard, polished nut-like bract, through the apex of which the pedicell of the spike protrudes. Male spikelets 2-3 at each node of the rachis. Staminodes minute. Ovary ovoid. Grain orbicular, ventrally furrowed, enclosed in the hardened, globose, ovoid involucre. (Plate no. 8)

Flrs & Frts: May – Oct.

Distribution: Common weed grow throughout warmer and damp regions of India.

Occurrence: Wild, commonly found in marshy areas.

Specimen examined: Santipur, 27-10-2002, Deka 277

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and grains.
Plate no. 8: *Coix lacryma-jobi* L.
Bd : Fresh roots are ground and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given thrice a day for 3 days in dysentery and diarrhoea.

Gr : Young grains are eaten raw. It is said to have a strong action in promoting appetite.


Local name : As : Kochu, Duradima kochu ; Bd : Tharoon ; Gr : Thabisa ; Rb (R) : Reng-chaora.


Flrs & Frts : Mar. – Sept.

Distribution : Wild as well as cultivated throughout India upto 2,000 m. high regions.

Occurrence : Common both in cultivated and wild state.

Specimen examined : Halgiripara, 25-03-2001, Deka 51

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Tubers and leaf petioles.

Bd & Gr. : Boiled juice of the tuber is applied locally on cuts and burns which is reported to have good healing effect.
**Rb**: Tubers after removing the outer skin are cut into thin pieces and mixed with equal portion of leaf petiole. The mixture is wrapped in banana leaf and burnt to boil for few minutes. The extracted juice is mixed with honey in 3:1 ratio. 2 teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed to take orally for one week to get relief from cough developed in old age.


**Local name**: As: Kona-Simolu; Gr: Samsi.


**Flrs & Frts**: July – Nov.

**Distribution**: Grow in moist areas throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common in moist and shady areas throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Khesrapara, 11-11-2001, Deka 296

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Root and stem.

**Bd**: Root juice is advised to take orally twice a day for 7 days in the treatment of liver complain.

**Gr**: Juice extracted from stem is applied locally on abscesses to open early.

**Local name**: As : Jomlakhuti; Bd : Burithokhon; Gr : Gokgarek, Nojol diki; Hj : Kengua; Rb (P) : Kokrek.

Annual herbs with long, leafy stems. Rhizome horizontal, perennial, short, creeping, caulescent, spirally twisted, rarely straight. Leaves spirally arranged, oblanceolate to obovate, sub-sessile, entire, shortly acuminate, glabrous above, silky villous beneath; sheaths broad, red; ligule collar-like, encircling the stem. Flowers in terminal, compact spikes, ovoid to ellipsoid. Bracts ovate-oblong, greenish red when young, bright-red in age. Flowers white; lip with yellow heart. Capsules ovoid, red, with 3 longitudinally dehiscing sutures. (Ph-52)

**Flrs & Frts**: July – Dec.

**Distribution**: Common in South India and N.E. India.

**Occurrence**: Growing in marshy and shady areas, also cultivated as ornamental plants.

**Specimen examined**: Malangkona, 25-11-2001, Deka 310

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 

**Part used**: Rhizome.

**Bd**: Juice extracted from rhizome is given (15 ml) at bed time continuously for 3 days to expel worms.

**Gr**: (i) Paste of rhizome is applied on burn injuries twice a day till cure.
*(ii) Rhizome in combination with equal part of stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. and tuber of *Cyperus rotundus* L. ground together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of jaundice.

**Hj** : Two teaspoonful of juice extracted from rhizome is given in jaundice for one week.

**Rb** : Juice extracted from rhizome is given at bed time to enhance sound sleep.


**Local name** : As : Barun goch ; Bd : Bonborondo ; Gr : Jongsia ; Hj & Rb(P) : Burum gach.

A middle sized tree. Bark ashy-grey with close horizontal wrinkles, smooth. Leaves palmately 3-foliolate, glabrous above, glaucous beneath, lanceolate, very gradually tapering from below, lateral leaflets with an oblique base 10 - 14 × 2.8 – 4.5 cm, common petiole 7.5 - 12.5 cm long. Flowers more laxy in terminal corymbs, white. Berries ovoid, 2 - celled. Seeds flat and angular.

**Flrs & Frts** : Feb. – May.

**Distribution** : Occuring wild as well as cultivated throughout India.

**Occurrence** : Found wild, sporadic, often cultivated.

**Specimen examined** : Jira, 15-12-2002, Deka 345

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Part used** : Stem bark.
**Bd :** Stem bark is crushed and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day in urinary trouble.

**Gr :** Paste of stem bark is applied twice a day on sores for 5 days.

**Hj :** Juice extracted from stem bark is given in stomachache in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 3 days.

**Rb :** Few pieces of fresh stem barks are pounded and 20 ml of the extracted juice is given at bed time continuously for 3 days for expulsion of worms.


**Local name :** As : Go-nohoru ; Bd : Kanari ; Gr : Rajamoree ; Hj : Go-rosum ; Rb(R) : Bairosung.

Herbs, bulbous, with a terminal stoloniferous portion arising from the crown of the bulb. Pseudostem very short and stout. Leaves equally disposed on every side, linear to linear-lanceolate, 35-85 cm long, entire, shining green above. Scape shorter than the longer leaves, compressed, glabrous. Flowers in umbells, large, white, pedicels short. Perianth tube cylindric, upto 8 cm long. Stamens spreading, recurved, anthers versatile. Style exserted. Capsules ellipsoid, single seeded. (Ph-53)

**Flrs & Felts :** May – Sept.

**Distribution :** Throughout tropical India.

**Occurrence :** Common throughout the district.

**Specimen examined :** Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 190

**Usage in ethnomedicine :**

**Parts used :** Roots, bulbs and leaves.
Gr : *Roots in combination with equal portion of fresh roots of Meyna spinosa Roxb. ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with water in 1 : 2 ratio. The mixture is prescribed to take orally in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 3 days against stomachache.

Hj : Fresh leaves are layered with mustard oil and warmed in fire. Warm leaves are applied locally to relieve rheumatic pain.

Rb : (i) Paste prepared from bulb is mixed with few drops of honey and applied locally to cure sores of tongue.

*(ii) Paste of bulb is mixed with a small amount of salt and given to cattle to cure ‘black quarter’ disease locally known as ‘johor bat’.


Local name : As : Ghantakarna ; Hj : Sunn, Jhum-jhumi ; Rb (P,M) : Kan janka.

Shrubs. Branches sulcate, obscurely silky. Leaves 3-foliolate, common petiole 6-8 cm long, slender; leaflets 4-10 cm long, obovate to oblong, mucronate, base cuneate, green and glabrous above, pale green and silky beneath. Flowers in terminal and lateral racemes. Calyx teeth as long as the tube. Corolla yellow, 1.2 cm long, glabrous. Pod 4 – 5 cm long, cylindrical, glabrous, subsessile. Seeds many, kidney shaped, shining brown.


Distribution : Throughout northern and eastern India.

Occurrence : A common roadside weed occurring throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Dhamor, 21-12-2002, Deka 407
Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Parts used**: Roots, leaves and seeds.

**Hj**: Tender leaves are pounded and the juice is extracted. The extract is mixed with honey in 3:1 ratio. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of cough.

**Rb**: (i) 100 gm of fresh roots boiled in 1 litre of water for at least one hour and then allowed to cool. 20 ml of the decoction is advised to pregnant women to take orally twice a day after meal as a good tonic.

(ii) 25 gm of dry seeds are soaked in one glass of water overnight. The supernatant is taken orally in the morning in an empty stomach. It is found to be an effective blood purifier.

(iii) Paste prepared by pounding 200 gm of tender seeds is mixed with one bucket of water and given for bath to relieve itching problem of skin.


**Local name**: As : Tiyoh; Bd : Thaibeng; Gr : Temit; Hj : Hengos; Rb(R) : Narima.


**Flrs & Frts**: May – Sept.
Distribution: Cultivated in warmer regions throughout India.

Occurrence: Found everywhere throughout the district as cultivated.

Specimen examined: Borgum, 10-05-2001, Deka 106

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Fruits and leaves

Bd: (i) Few pieces of fruits removing the peel pounded and made into paste. The paste is applied to protect skin from pimples.

(ii) Juice extracted from young leaves are given as abortifacient, in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 5 days.

Rb: 10 ml of juice extracted from tender leaves is given twice a day for 3 days in fever.


Local name: As: Puli-kaint; Bd: Pumi-bundung; Gr: Ther-sam; Rb(P): Haldhia-lewa.

Large straggling shrubs. Young stem green, matured stem brown and dotted with yellowish specks, spines axillary, 1.8 - 2.5 cm in length. Leaves oblong, obovate to oblanceolate, obtuse to rounded at base, apex acute or acuminate, 4 - 8 × 1.5 - 3 cm, lateral nerves 6 – 10 pairs. Heads globose, 1.2 – 1.8 cm in diam., paired or solitary, axillary. Fruits globose, 1.6 – 2.0 cm in diam., velvety, yellow. Achenes enclosed in fleshy bracts and perianth. (Ph-54)

Fhrs & Frts: Apr. - Nov.
Distribution: Warmer regions of India.

Occurrence: Wild as well as cultivated in the homestead of medicinemen.

Specimen examined: Jogdoba, 06-04-2002, Deka 74

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Shoots (tender)

Bd, Gr & Rb: *Tender shoots are boiled with equal portion of whole plants of Cuscuta reflexa Roxb. Two teaspoonful of the juice extracted from the boiled plants is advised to take orally thrice a day for one week in the treatment of jaundice.


Local name: As: Am-ada; Bd: Roting; Gr: Merikot been; Rb(P): Am-ada.


Flrs & Frts: Sept. – Nov.

Distribution: Common in W. India, also found both in wild and cultivated state in other regions of India.

Occurrence: Occasionally cultivated for its medicinal uses.

Specimen examined: Pandoba, 09-09-2001, Deka 222

Usage in ethnomedicine:
Plate no. 9: Curcuma amada Roxb.
a. Habit; b. Flower;
c. Gynoecium
Part used: Rhizome

Bd: Juice extracted from rhizome is given against blood dysentery, 20 ml twice daily till cure.

Gr: (i) Rhizome along with the rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* Salisb. and *Kaempferia galanga* L. ground together and the extracted juice is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given twice a day for 7 days for smooth delivery.

(ii) Same treatment is also prescribed as a remedy of paralysis.

Rb: (i) Juice extracted from rhizome is given thrice a day for 15 days in the treatment of T.B.

*(ii)* Fresh rhizome in combination with equal part of rhizome of *Curcuma zedoaria* (Berg.) Rosc. and *Zingiber zerumbet* (L.) Smith, fresh bulbs of *Eleutherine bulbosa* Adans, roots of *Achyranthes aspera* L., stem bark of *Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Vent. and roots of *Mimosa pudica* L. ground together and some small globules (each of 2 gm) are prepared. Two globules are prescribed thrice a day for one month in the treatment of cancer.


Local name: As: Borahuda; Bon-ada; Bd: Burabood; Gr: Samreching; Hj & Rb(P): Bau-ada.

Perennial herbs. Rhizomes small, fleshy, pale yellow inside, strongly aromatic. Leaves radical, alternate, with a ligule at the junction of blade and sheath, lamina long petiolate, 65 × 20 cm, glabrous above, silky pubescent beneath, green; sheaths green. Flowers in lateral spikes, 20 cm long,coma pinkish, flowers equaling the bracts, creamy white. Corolla tube 3.0 cm long.
Distribution: Occurring both in wild and cultivated state throughout India.

Occurrence: Occurring wild throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Lela, 15-06-2002, Deka 122

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Rhizome and whole plant.

Gr: (i) Rhizome in combination with the rhizome of *Kaempferia galanga* L. and *Curcuma amada* Roxb. ground together and the extracted juice is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given twice a day for 7 days for smooth delivery.

(ii) The same treatment is also practised as a remedy of paralysis.

Hj: (i) 50 gm of fresh rhizome in combination with 100 gm of fresh roots of *Piper betle* L. ground together and some small globules are prepared (each of 2 gm). One globule is given twice a day in labour pain during child birth.

(ii) Few numbers of whole plants crushed and 20 ml of the extracted juice is taken orally twice daily for 15 days for purification of blood.

Rb: 100 gm of rhizome along with 10 gm of rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with a pinch of salt. The mixture is boiled for 10 minutes and then cooled. Two teaspoonful of the cool juice is given twice a day for 4 days in the treatment of constipation.


Local name: As: Krishna-halodhi; Bd: Katri-goja; Gr: Diki-chi; Hj: Kala-huldi.

Large perennial herbs. Rootstock large. Fresh rhizome bluish-grey inside. Leafy tuft up to 65 cm high, leaf blade large with a broad purplish cloud down the
centre, 30 - 50 × 10 - 14 cm, oblong; petiole long, green, sheaths green. Flowers in dense spikes, upto 30 cm. long, 4-8 cm in diam., flowers not longer than the bracts. Bracts green, ovate, obtuse; bracts of the crown numerous, larger, scarlet red. Corolla 3 lobed, pale yellow. Capsules globose, membranous. (Ph-55)

Flrs & Frts: July - Sept.

Distribution: N.E. India, West Bengal, Bihar and Chota Nagpur.

Occurrence: Occuring in open grasslands and also planted in house campuses of medicinemen.

Specimen examined: Hatisila, 30-09-2001, Deka 245

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Rhizome

Bd & Gr: Few pieces of fresh rhizome are made into paste and the extracted juice is given to cure gastric in a dose of 20 ml once a day in an empty stomach.

Hj & Rb: Smooth paste of rhizome is layered externally for the treatment of sores and abscesses.


Local name: As: Halodhi; Bd: Haldai; Gr: Alatchi; Hj: Huldi; Rb(R): Haldia.

Herbs, perennating by rhizomes. Rhizomes well branched, deep yellow within. Leaves tufted, ensheathed by bladeless sheaths, laminae 40 - 45 × 14 - 18 cm, oblong-lanceolate, acute to acuminate. Flowers in compact, strobiliferous spikes,
18cm long. Coma tinged with pinkish white. Corolla white. Staminodes creamy with yellow median band. Lip yellow.

**Flrs & Frts:** June – Oct.

**Distribution:** Cultivated throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated in large scale throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Lela, 15-06-2002, Deka 121

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome and flower

**Bd:**
1. Paste of fresh rhizome is mixed with mustard oil and massaged gently to get relief from bodyache.
2. Few pieces of fresh rhizome along with leaves of *Lawsonia inermis* L. pounded together to make a paste. The paste is applied locally on nails to get relief from onychomycosis (one kind of nail disease).

**Gr:**
1. Flowers along with rhizome of *Curcuma zedoaria* (Berg.) Rosc. pounded together and the extracted juice is given to take orally in jaundice.
2. 50 gm of rhizome in combination with 100 gm rhizome of *Kaempferia galanga* L. and 50 gm tubers of *Cynodon dactylon* (L.) Pers are pounded together and to the filtered extracted juice 5 gm of black salt is added. 15 ml of the mixture is given twice a day for 5 days against gastric trouble.
3. *(iii)* Fresh rhizome mixing with equal portion of tender leaves of *Calotropis gigantea* (L.) R. Br. pounded together and a smooth paste is prepared. The paste is applied externally to cure skin diseases like scabies.
(iv) Rhizome along with equal part of roots of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng. are pounded and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days in stomachache.

**Hj** : Juice of rhizome mixed with mustard oil in 3 : 1 ratio and applied externally to cure scabies.

**Rb** : Two teaspoonful of juice of rhizome mixing with one teaspoonful of honey is given once a day in an empty stomach for 7 days in gastric complain.


**Local name** : As : Keturi ; Bd : Khathri ; Gr : Chupal-dikge ; Hj : Katari ; Rb(R) : Kanchalak.

Herbs, perennating by rhizomes. Rhizomes small, terete, pale yellow to straw coloured within, faintly aromatic. Leaves 30-40 × 5 – 9 cm, green with central purple blotches on either side of midrib, purple cloud down the center of the blade, glabrous beneath, sheaths purple. Flowers in scapigerous spikes, not longer than the bracts, pedunculate. Coma dark purple to red. Fertile bracts tinged with red. Flowers pale yellow. Lip deep yellow.

**Flrs & Frts** : Mar. – May.

**Distribution** : Occurring almost throughout India.

**Occurrence** : Very much common throughout the roadsides and wastelands of the district.

**Specimen examined** : Amjonga, 25-03-2001, Deka 53

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :
**Part used**: Rhizome

**Bd**: Juice extracted from rhizome is boiled and filtered. A pinch of black salt is added to the filtrate. Two teaspoons of the juice is given twice a day against sexual inability of men.

**Gr**: (i) Rhizome mixing with the flowers of *Curcuma domestica* Valet pounded together and the extracted juice is given to take orally in jaundice.

(ii) Juice of rhizome is also prescribed to take orally to purify blood.

**Hj**: *Rhizome in combination with leaves of* *Cardiospermum halicacabum* L., *Piper griffithii* DC. (stem and leaf petiole), and *Achyranthes aspera* L. (roots) are pounded together and the extracted juice is taken orally twice a day for one month against cancer.

**Rb**: *Fresh rhizome in combination with equal part of rhizome of* *Curcuma amada* Roxb. and *Zingiber zerumbet* (L.) Smith, roots of *Achyranthes aspera* L. and *Mimosa pudica* L., bulbs of *Eleutherine bulbosa* (Mill.) Urb. and stem bark of *Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Vent. ground together and some small globules are prepared (each of 2 gm). Two globules are prescribed thrice a day for 1 month in the treatment of cancer.

---


Local name: As: Akashilota; Bd: Bendong gomo; Gr: Durimmel, Nawang budu; Hj: Swarnalata; Rb(P): Rabonbukla.

Twinsers, parasitic, dense, fleshy. Flowers white in irregular cymose clusters, waxy, about 0.8 cm long and 0.7 cm across. Calyx deeply 5-partite, lobes ovate, obtuse, whitish. Corolla lobes 5, tube slightly ventricose towards the top with 5 oblong fimbriate incurved scales. Stamens 5. Ovary 2 celled with 2 ovules in each cell. Capsules ovoid, irregularly verrucose. (Plate no. 10)
Plate no. 10: *Cuscuta reflexa* Roxb.

a. Habit; b. L.S. of a flower;
c. Gynoecium

Distribution: Common throughout India.

Occurrence: A wild parasitic climber common throughout the district specially on Zizyphus mauritiana Lamk.

Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 18-12-2002, Deka 329

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Whole plant

Bd, Gr & Rb: *Few plants are boiled along with equal part of tender shoots of Cudrania cochinchinensis (Lour.) Kudo & Masam. Two teaspoonful of the juice extracted from the boiled plants is prescribed thrice a day for 1 week in the treatment of jaundice.

Hj: (i) Juice extracted from few pounded plants is taken orally in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 3 days as purgative.

(ii) Paste of few plants is also applied as plaster on fractured bone joints, tied tightly and kept for three weeks. It helps in rejoining fractured bone joint.

*(iii) 250 gm of plants are pounded and a pinch of salt is added to the paste and given to cattle twice a day for 3 days to stop loose motion.


Local name: As: Nagphol; Bd: Goda- dinkhia; Rb (P): Thalgimura.

Small trees, upto 2m high. Leaves in terminal crown, linear oblong, 1.5-2 m. long, 0.7-1.0 m broad; petiole stout, 40 – 75 cm long; leaflets 16-22 × 5 – 8 cm,
narrow, 1 nerved, quite entire. Male cones terminal, large, ovoid, peduncled, apex acuminate. Female carpophylls many, crowded round the apex of the stem, adpressed in a terminal cone, elongate, flattened. Ovules 2–3 pairs, in notches on either side of the stalk of the carpophyll. Carpophylls with pectinate margin. Seeds ovoid, orange yellow, about 3.5 cm across. (Ph-56)

**Flrs & Frts:** May – Oct.

**Distribution:** Himalayas and N.E. India upto 2,500 m high regions.

**Occurrence:** Found wild in the hilly forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Borgum, 10-05-2001, Deka 105

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and microsporophyll

**Bd:** *Young leaves are pounded and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 5 days in severe stomach pain.*

**Rb:** *4 – 6 nos of microsporophylls are soaked in water for 1 hour and then pounded to make a paste. The paste is mixed with 1 glass of water and left over night. The supernatant is advised to take orally in the morning in an empty stomach against gastric trouble.*


**Local name:** As: Dubori bon; Bd: Dubri hagra; Gr: Samkniding; Hj: Dubha bun; Rb (R&M): Dubla-sam.

Slender herbs, perennial, creeping. Rooting at the nodes, culms decumbent. Leaves narrow, flat, linear, scabrid; ligules shortly ciliate, ligule a ring of white hairs.
Spikes in panicles of 4-5, fascicled spikelets, light green or purplish. Grain oblong, free within the glumes.

**Flrs & Frts:** Feb. – July

**Distribution:** Occuring everywhere throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Very common in homestead, in agricultural fields and other open places in colonized state.

**Specimen examined:** Borgum, 10-02-2002, Deka 29

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant and tubers.

**Bd:** Paste of the whole plant is applied on cuts to stop bleeding.

**Gr:** (i) Decoction of tubers is given twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of bleeding piles.

(ii) 50 gm of tubers pounded along with 50 gm rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* Valet and 100 gm rhizome of *Kaempferia galanga* L. Extracted juice is filtered and 5 gm of black salt is added to it. 15 ml of the mixture is given twice a day for 5 days against gastric trouble.

**Hj:** Whole plant is pounded and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days against urinary complain.

**Rb:** (i) Tubers in combination with root bark of *Litsea salicifolia* (Roxb. ex Nees) Hook. and tuber of *Dioscorea bulbifera* L. crushed and made into a smooth paste. The paste is applied on fractured portion in the form of plaster and tied to rejoin the fractured bone.

(ii) Decoction of tubers is also given in asthma of children.

Local name: As: Motha; Bd: Mutha; Rb (P): Muthabun.

Herbs, perennial. Rhizome stoloniferous; stolons long, creeping. Tubers ellipsoid, black, aromatic. Stem trigonous, nodosely thickened at base, 8-25 cm long; base tuberous. Leaves long, distichous, several, sub-coriaceous. Spikelets simple or compound umbels, subtended by 2-4 foliaceous bracts. Bracts longer than the spikelets, spikelets 10-40 flowered; glumes broadly ovate, keeled, dark brown. Stamens 3. Nuts obovoid-elliptic, trigonous, shining black. (Plate no. 11)

Flrs & Frts: May – Sept.

Distribution: Occuring in all wastelands throughout India upto 2,000 m.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides, cultivated fields and wastelands.

Specimen examined: Uportola, 29-07-2001, Deka 155

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Tubers

Bd: *25 gm of dry tuber mixing with equal amount of dry seeds of Holarrhena pubescens* (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ground together. 100 ml of the extracted stem juice of *Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Hook. is added to the mixed powder. Finally 250 ml of warm water is added to the whole mixture and filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 10 days to cure malaria.

Gr: *Tubers mixing with rhizome of Costus speciosus* (Koen.) Sm. and stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. ground together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of jaundice.
Plate no. 11: *Cyperus rotundus* L.

a. Habit; b. Flower;

c. Flowering glume
Hj: 40-50 nos of fresh tubers are pounded and the extracted juice is mixed with 50 ml of water and boiled. A pinch of black salt is added to the mixture. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given twice a day for 7 days in dysentery.

Rb: 10 ml of the decoction of root is given twice a day to cure gastric complain.


Local name: As: Bobocha-bon; Bd: Sob; Rb (P): Dabsa-bun.

Herbs, annual, ascending from a prostrate base. Rooting at the nodes. Leaf blades flat, linear with densely ciliate margins. Spikes 2-6, light-grey, sometimes solitary. Grains obovoid-globose, very rugose. (Plate no. 12)


Distribution: Common throughout tropical and sub-tropical regions of India.

Occurrence: Common in homestead and in agricultural fields.

Specimen examined: Nakatipara, 21-01-2001, Deka 05

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Whole plant and inflorescence.

Bd: A considerable number of plants are pounded and 20 ml of the extracted juice is added to one glass of warm water and given to gurgle every morning for 5 days as a remedy of toothache.

Rb: Juice of inflorescence is given twice a day for 5 days in stomach pain.

Plate no. 12: *Dactyloctenium aegypticum* (L.) Beauv.
Local name: As: Kola dhotura; Bd: Dhatura; Gr: Bol-dhutra; Hj: Kala dhutra.

**Undershrubs.** Leaves large, entire, sinuate, lanceolate, narrowed at the base. Flowers large, pentameric, purple or white. Calyx tubular, long, mouth 5-toothed. Petals 5, connate in a long, tubular corolla with funnel shaped spreading throat. Capsules erect, ovoid, thickly covered with spines, 4-valved. Seeds compressed, rugose.

**Flrs & Frts:** Feb. – May

**Distribution:** Common in hilly places throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Occurring wild, occasionally planted in residential campus.

**Specimen examined:** Paschim kodomtola, 6-05-2001, Deka 90

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Bd:** Infusion of leaves is applied on gums once daily before washing mouth in the morning against toothache till cure.

**Gr:** Dried fruits are burnt to ash and prepared a paste mixing with coconut oil. The paste is applied on abscesses till cure.

**Hj:** Paste of fruits is applied locally on dog bite once a day for 15 days.

**Rb:** Paste of leaves is applied externally twice a day to get relief from bodyache.


**Local name:** As: Mathok-thoka; Rb(P): Mathatoka sak.
Undershrubs with long pendulous branches. Leaves alternate, 4.5 – 12.5 × 2.5 – 4.5 cm, ovate to lanceolate, entire, acuminate, glabrescent. Flowers in terminal and axillary simple or paniculate spikes, 0.2 – 0.4 cm across, pale yellow, sweet-scented. Tepals 5. Stamens 5, connate at the base. Stigmas 3, papillose. Berries globose, succulent, scarlet red, Seeds minute, black.


Distribution: Sub-Himalayan tracts, N.E., central and south India.

Occurrence: Common in open fields and moist situation.

Specimen examined: Malangkona, 25-11-2001, Deka 312

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Leaves

Rb: *Juice extracted from leaves is mixed with water in 1 : 2 ratio, boiled and then allowed to cool. The mixture when applied externally twice a day for 5 – 7 days, it helps in curing sores. 20 ml of the mixture is also given to take orally twice a day for 5 days for the same treatment.


Local name: As: Jibonti.

Epiphytes. Stem erect, up to 35 cm high, quadrate. Leaves oblong-lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, glabrous, 10-15 × 3.5 – 4.5 cm, acute. Flowers very densely packed in sub-terminal drooping racemes. 6 cm across, yellow. Bracts 2.0 – 2.5 × 1.5 – 2.5 cm, revolute, twisted. Sepals obtuse, dorsal shorter than laterals. Petals sub-orbicular, margin ciliate; lip orange-yellow, sub-orbicular, apex retuse, margin ciliolate. Column pale yellow. Pollinia oblong. (Ph-57)
Flrs : Mar. – Apr.

**Distribution** : Throughout N.E. India and Sikkim.

**Occurrence** : Common throughout foothill regions of the district.

**Specimen examined** : Paharkata, 21-04-2002, Deka 80

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Leaves and roots.

**Gr** : *Roots in combination with tender leaves of *Tacca laevis* Roxb. and *Typhonium trilobatum* Schott. are pounded mixing in equal proportion and the juice is extracted. Warm extracted juice is advised to massage locally for few days in the treatment of rheumatic pain.

**Rb** : *Leaves are pounded mixing with equal part of roots of *Leea macrophylla* Roxb. ex Horn. to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally on fractured bone joint, tied with a piece of cloth and left for at least one week. It is reported to be very much effective in rejoining fractured bone joints.


**Local name** : As : Sorat goch ; Bd : Germa-yung ; Gr : Gilmat-jakma ; Hj : Choronta pata ; Rb (R,P) : Khoma phang, Bordamas.

Evergreen shrubs, dioecious. Stem soft, young parts and leaves with stinging hairs. Leaves alternate, broadly elliptic to narrowly lanceolate, crenulate towards apex, shortly acuminate, base rounded or cordate, petiolate. Flowers in dichotomously branched axillary cymes. Perianth in male flowers tetrapartite. Perianth in female flowers sub-campanulate. Utricles inflated, white.
Flrs & Frts: Mar. – June

Distribution: Temperate and sub-tropical Himalayas and N.E. and S. India upto 2,000m. high regions.

Occurrence: Common in shrubby jungles along the roadsides and in shady areas of forests.

Specimen examined: Amguri, 06-04-2002, Deka 59

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots, stem bark and leaves.

Bd: *7 nos. of young leaves fried dry in mustard oil and given once a day for 3 days against allergy and scabies. Addition of water to the fried leaves is strictly prohibited.

Gr: Few pieces of fresh stem barks are ground to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is wrapped in banana leaf and burnt for 10 minutes to boil. The cool paste is applied externally against skin diseases like scabies.

Hj: *Few pieces of stem barks are boiled with equal part of fresh roots of *Argyreia nervosa (Burm.f.) Bojer. Some small globules (5 gm of each) are made from these boiled plant parts. One globule is advised to take orally once a day in an empty stomach for 7 days in the treatment of scabies.

Rb: (i) 20 ml of root decoction is given twice a day for 7 days for smooth and easy delivery.

(ii) The same treatment is also practised up to 5 months of pregnancy to get rid of the problem of stillbirth.

Local name: As: Roghumola; Gr: Tuthekmi, Noldombe; Hj: Bajrangi; Rb (P): Paniatha.

Semi parasite, bushy. Leaves opposite, elliptic, obtuse, acute, glabrous, 5.5 – 10.5 × 2.5 – 3.5 cm, base narrowed to short petiole. Flowers in axillary or supra-axillary racemes, flowers 3-5.5 cm long. Calyx tube 6 mm long. Corolla orange yellow, green tinged above, purplish tinged below. Berries elliptic oblong, crowned with the cupular calyx, black when ripe.


Distribution: Himalayan tracts, central and South India.

Occurrence: Common parasite on Mangifera indica L.

Specimen examined: Santipur, 28-01-2001, Deka 13

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Stem and root.

Bd: Juice extracted from stem is given orally against paralysis, 10 ml twice a day for 15 days.

Gr: *Smooth paste of stem is prepared mixing with stem bark of Litsea glutinosa (Lour.) C.B. Robin, 6-8 nos. of leaves of Macrosolen cochinchinensis (Lour.) Van. Tiegh and 5 - 6 nos. of whole plant of Pteris ensiformis Burm. and applied as poultice on fractured portion, tied tightly and left for one week to rejoin fractured bone.

Hj: 100 gm of roots pounded to prepare a smooth paste and applied externally to cure scabies.

Rb: Juice extracted from fresh stem is advised to take orally for 5 days as an abortifacient.

**Local name**: As: Bihdhekia; Bd: Saldao-khume; Gr: Mikhunchi; Hj: Bisdheki; Rb (M, P): Bisdhinkia, Bislangi.

Rhizome stout, long, creeping, covered with hairs. Stipes 18-46 x 0.3 – 0.7 cm, reddish brown. Lamina tripinnate, deltoid, 15 – 45 x 8 – 18 cm; pinnae numerous, alternate, basal pinnae larger, slightly oblique, 12 – 18 x 3 – 6 cm, lanceolate, margin deeply cut down almost to the costules into lobes; rachis scabrous. Sori marginal, 2-8 in each lower segments; indusia cup-shaped, sub-globose. Spores pale-brown, exine smooth. (Plate no. 13)

**Fertile**: July – Dec.

**Distribution**: N.E. Himalayas and South India.

**Occurrence**: Common in hill slopes and marshy shady areas.

**Specimen examined**: Borosigri, 30-09-2001, Deka 238

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Fronds and roots.

**Bd & Rb**: *Infusion of fronds is given for bath in jaundice and malaria for 5 days.*

**Gr**: *100 gm of fronds mixed with equal amount of leaves of *Senecio cappa* D. Don and pounded to prepare a smooth paste. Juice extracted from the paste is warmed and massaged gently for few days in the treatment of paralysis.*

**Hj**: *Paste of roots layered externally on abdomen and changed for twice or thrice a day for 3 days in stomachache (severe) locally known as ‘nala’.*
Plate no. 13: *Dennstaedtia scabra* (Wall. ex. Hook.) Moore.

a. Habit; b. Pinnules with sori; c. Sporangium

**Local name**: As: Goin lata; Hj: Goin lewa; Rb (R): Phop phang.

Undershrubs, suberect, about 1m. high. Stem angular, branches pubescent. Leaves unifoliate, elliptic-lanceolate, base rounded, apex acute, 3.5 – 12 x 2.5 – 5 cm; petioles 1.5 – 3 cm. Flowers in lax fascicled terminal racemes. Calyx minute. Corolla purplish-white. Pods deeply indented on the lower suture, joints 6 – 8, Ca 1 x 2 cm, covered with hook like minute hairs, matured pods blackish.

**Flrs**: Feb. – May **Frts**: June – Feb.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common in wastelands and specially in the hilly regions.

**Specimen examined**: Chatabari, 09-09-2001, Deka 214

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Roots

**Bd**: Decoction of roots given against dysentery, 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.

**Gr**: 100 gm of roots pounded, boiled with 200 ml of water and then filtered. 15 ml of the filtrate is given twice a day for 5 days against fever.

**Hj**: Juice extracted by pounding roots mixed with honey in 3 : 1 ratio and given to cure cough, two teaspoonful twice a day for 7 days.

**Rb**: *100 ml of juice extracted from fresh roots mixed with 250 ml of water and boiled for few minutes to make the whole amount 200 ml. 10 ml of this concentrated juice is given twice a day for 10 days against asthma.*

**Local name:** As : Monosa phul, Athalotia ; Rb (P) : Athagach.

Trailing herbs, branches villous. Leaves trifoliolate; leaflets 1.5 - 7 × 1.0 - 2.5 cm, glabrous above, adpressed pubescent beneath. Flowers in terminal racemes, 8 cm long. Bracts ovate-cuspidate, silky, 0.5 - 0.8 cm. Calyx silky, toothed. Corolla small, purplish. Pods 1.0 - 2.5 cm, joints 5 - 6.

**Flrs & Frts:** Nov. – Jan.

**Distribution:** Throughout north east India.

**Occurrence:** Common in wastelands and in plain forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Gandim, 08-12-2002, Deka 330

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and roots.

**Bd:** *100 gm of roots mixed with equal amount of roots of Coccinia grandis (L.) Voigt, cut into some small pieces and boiled in 500 ml of water for 30 minutes. 10 ml of the decoction is given twice a day for 3 days to stop vomiting.

**Rb:** *100 gm of leaves made into paste and applied as poultice in rheumatic pain.


**Local name:** As : Soru-makhioti ; Bd : Mudoi-thamphikhoro ; Gr : Samnaskhat ; Hj : Astani, Gorul – pakha ; Rb (M) : Soseng-thop.
Shrubs, straggling, 1.5 – 2m. high. Stem slender, terete. Leaves trifoliate, leaflets $7.5 \times 3.5$ cm, elliptic-oblong, obtuse at apex, base rounded, coriaceous, glabrous above, glaucous beneath, terminal leaflets larger, laterals smaller and slightly oblique. Flowers in clusters of 2–6 in erect terminal and axillary long racemes, each cluster subtended by a pair of bracts. Bracts orbicular, leaf like, pubescent, placed back to back. Corolla pinkish white. Pods upto 1 cm long.


**Distribution** : Common throughout Eastern Himalaya & N.E. India.

**Occurrence** : Occuring wild along forest areas of the district.

**Specimen examined** : Uportola, 29-07-2001, Deka 156

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Roots and seeds.

**Bd** : *100 gm of fresh root is boiled in 1½ litre of water in combination with equal amount of fresh roots of Flemingia strobilifera (L.) R. Br., Flemingia macrophylla (Willd.) Prain ex Merr., Litsea salicifolia (Roxb. ex Nees.) Hook. and Maesa indica Wall. (100 gm of each) for 1 hour to make it ½ litre. The decoction is used in the treatment of bone fracture. The fractured or dislocated portion of bone is tied properly with the help of cloth. Then the extracted juice is poured over the bandage and thus kept for 2 weeks with a change of bandage after 3 days. It is reported that it successfully rejoin the bone joints.

**Hj** : Paste of seeds applied locally on scabies till cure.

Local name: As: Tinikoria moni; Bd: Borai buroi; Rb(P): Godani.


Distribution: Common in north eastern, central and south India.

Occurrence: Occuring as weed in open fields and along roadsides throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 8-12-2002, Deka 322

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Whole plant and leaves.

Bd: Paste of leaves is applied externally on abscesses twice a day till cure.

Hj & Rb: *A few plants are pounded along with equal part of whole plants of Pouzolzia zeylanica (L.) Benn. and applied externally twice a day for 7 days in the treatment of herpes.

Local name: As: Ou tenga; Bd: Thaigir; Gr: Chatta, Meseng golgop; Hj: Choltha tenga; Rb(R): Pamthe.

Trees, evergreen. Bark reddish-grey, peeling off in more or less papery structures. Leaves crowded at the ends of branches; leaves flat, 15.5 - 30.5 × 8 - 12.5 cm, petioled, oblanceolate to narrow-elliptic, glabrous above, pubescent beneath, sharply serrate, lateral nerves very prominent beneath making a narrow angle with the midrib. Flowers large, solitary, scented, 15.2 – 20.5 cm across. Petals white, very tender. Fruit large, 7.8 – 12.5 cm in diam. Seeds immersed in pulp compressed.

Flrs & Frts: June - Sept.

Distribution: Sub-Himalayan tracts, Assam and West Bengal.

Occurrence: Occurring wild throughout the area, occasionally planted.

Specimen examined: Phophonga, 25-08-2002, Deka 201

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, flowers, fleshy calyx and seeds.

Bd: Mucilaginous seeds rubbed on the head and kept for 1½ hours, then washed off thoroughly. It helps in removing dandruff from the head and nourishes the roots of hair.

Gr: 10 ml of the juice extracted from young leaves given twice a day in dysentery for 3 days.

Hj: (i) Fleshy calyx of green young fruits are crushed and the extracted juice is warmed with a pinch of salt and then cooled. Two teaspoonful of the juice is given twice a day to stop loose motion.
(ii) Juice extracted from fleshy calyx of fruits mixed with fruit juice of *Citrus limon* (L.) Burm. and is given to prevent pus and mucus discharge from mouth and throat of cow i.e. haemorrhagic septicaemia.

**Rb:** *3 – 4* numbers of flowers in combination with *6 – 8* numbers of tender shoots of *Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk. and *5 – 6* numbers of fronds of *Selaginella semicordata* (H K. ex Grev.) Spring, pounded together and 250 ml of the aqueous extract is mixed with 50 ml of fruit juice of *Citrus limon* (L.) Burm. The final mixture is given orally against insanity (madness), 20 ml thrice a day for few weeks. The paste mixing with rice flour is also applied as poultice on forehead of the patient.


**Local name:** As: Oksi; Gr: Agachi; HJ & Rb (P): Uksi.

Deciduous trees, upto 25m. high. Bark smooth, whitish brown. Leaves large, oblanceolate to obovate, 18 – 45 × 10 - 20 cm, lateral nerves 20 – 50, leaves in young trees much larger, glabrous above, adpressedly hirsute beneath. Flowers 3-8 in terminal fascicles. Sepals 5, concave. Petals 5, ovate. Fruits globular, about 2 cm in diam.

**Fls:** Feb. – Apr., **Frts:** May – June

**Distribution:** Sub-Himalayan tracts, West Bengal, Central and South India.

**Occurrence:** Common in the forest areas throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Phophol, 17-03-2001, Deka 40

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots, stem bark, leaves and fruits.
Bd: Fresh fruits are boiled and the decoction is given in diarrhoea and dysentery.

Gr: Smooth paste of tender leaves applied locally for few days on sores till cure.

Hj: *3-4 pieces of fresh roots mixing with 5 - 7 small pieces of stem bark and 50 gm leaves of Cleome gynandra L. pounded together and the aqueous extract is given against rheumatic pain in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 10 days.

Rb: Decoction of stem bark is given to women for easy child birth at the time of delivery.


Local name: As: Kath alu; Bd: Tha-genda, Thamaoji; Gr. Tatolchu; Hj: Gach-alu; Rb (M,P): Khan memen, Mach alu.


Flrs & Frts: July – Dec.

Distribution: Common throughout India upto 2000m. high areas.

Occurrence: Occuring cultivated as well as wild.

Specimen examined: Gandim, 8-12-2002, Deka 331

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Tubers
Bd & Gr : Smooth paste of tuber is tied over the portion of fracture and kept for 3 weeks, so that the bones can rejoin soon.

Hj : Tubers burnt to boil. A paste is prepared with the boiled flesh and applied externally on piles once a day for 5 days to cure.

Rb : (i) A paste is prepared from the middle creamy flesh of fresh tuber and applied locally on boils twice a day for 5 days.

(ii) Tubers in combination with tubers of *Cynodon dactylon* (L.) Pers. and root bark of *Litsea salicifolia* (Roxb. ex Wall.) Hook. ground together and made into a smooth paste. The paste is applied on fractured portion and tied in the form of plaster to rejoin the fractured bone.


Local name : As Bon alu; Rb : (P) : Kukurpidi.

Climber, annual. Tubers small, upto 15 cm in diam. Stem slender, glabrous. Leaves 15-20 × 8-10 cm, saggitate margin entire, acuminate, nerves 3 -5 ; petiole 4.5 – 8.5 cm long. Flowers in axillary raceme. Perianth lobes 6. Stamens 6, diadelphous. Fruits 3-4 ribbed, upto 1 cm in diam. (Ph-58)

Flrs & Frts : July – Dec.

Distribution : Throughout north east India.

Occurrence : Usually occurring wild, also found cultivated.

Specimen examined : Malangkona, 25-11-2001, Deka 311

Usage in ethnomedicine.

Part used : Tubers
Bd & Gr : * A smooth paste is prepared from fresh tubers and applied on head, it promotes health of hair and kills lice totally after a single application.

Rb : * Paste of tubers applied on hair and whole head to remove dandruff.

Note: The tubers are poisonous and so it is applied by all the tribes for fish poisoning.


Local name: As : Laijabori; Bd: Jabsri; Gr: Mese nachil; Rb (P): Jabehari.

Herbs, diffuse to suberect, much dichotomously branched. Branches decumbent. Leaves flat, ovate to cordate, 0.8 -1.4 x 0.5 - 0.9 cm ; stipules small. Flowers in terminal cymes, white. Sepals 5, free, entire. Petals 5, 2 - 6 fid, free. Stamens 5. Ovary unilocular, style 3-fid. Capsules 3-valved. Seeds globose, compressed.

Flrs & Frts : Nov. – May.

Distribution : Tropical and sub-tropical India, specially common in Sikkim Himalayan areas.

Occurrence : Common in wastelands and marshy areas.

Specimen examined : Khara, 25-11-2001, Deka 315

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Whole plant and leaves.

Bd : Juice extracted from the whole plant is given in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 7 days to get remedy from sinus.

Gr : (i) Leaves are pounded and the extracted juice is warmed. Two teaspoonful of the juice is given thrice a day for 3 days in asthma of children.
(ii) Few plants are pounded mixing with equal part of roots of *Mimosa pudica* L. and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days against snake bite.

**Rb**: Juice extracted from few plants is mixed with honey in a ratio of 2 : 1 and two teaspoonful is given twice a day for 7 days in the treatment of pneumonia.


**Local name**: As : Ashvapatri ; Bd : Biyad, Raja-mukut ; Gr : Dorrenggampha ; Rb (P) : Gopakhi.

Epiphytic ferns. Rhizome long, creeping, stout, clothed with dense scales; scales 0.5 - 1.5 cm across, margin dentate-ciliate. Nest leaves sterile, 20 - 25 × 8 - 15 cm, sessile, dry, green when young, brown when matured, broad ovate to cordate, margin deeply lobed, strongly nerved; fertile lamina 60-100 cm. long ; stipe 20 - 0.5 cm., glabrous, lamina deeply lobed or pinnatifid almost touching the midrib, lobes upto 15 pairs, segments entire, 10-20 × 2.5 - 3.5 cm, green, glabrous. Sori small, numerous, in two series, at the juncture of the lateral veins of the lobes. Sporangia round, stalked. Spores hyaline, oval. *(Ph-59)*

**Fertile**: Sept. - May.

**Distribution**: Throughout India in the plains and lower hill ranges.

**Occurrence**: Common as epiphyte both on shady and exposed tree trunks, moist walls, rock surfaces etc.

**Specimen examined**: Thekachu, 20-09-2001, Deka 234

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used**: Rhizome and frond
Bd: Juice extracted from tender fronds warmed and given against cough in a dose of 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.

Gr: *Fresh rhizome in combination with equal part of fresh leaves of Spondias pinnata (L.f.) Kurz. and Vitex negundo L. and root and stem bark of Tinospora cordifolia (Willd.) Hook. ground together and layered locally as poultice in the treatment of bone fracture. The poultice is tied tightly and left for at least 7 days to rejoin the same.

Hj: Smooth paste of rhizome is layered on forehead to bring down high temperature caused due to typhoidal fever.

Rb: Paste of tender fronds applied locally to cure scabies.


Local name: As: Keheraj ; Bd: Daogang jula, Dabse jula; Gr: Khesor, Keherati; Hj: Keshraj, Keshuti ; Rb (M): Keshor.

Annual herbs, diffusely branched. Stem strigously hirsute. Leaves oblong-lanceolate to elliptic, 1.2 – 5.2 × 0.6 – 1.4 cm, distantly toothed, acuminate, base cuneate, petiolate; petiole slender, short. Flowers in subglobose small heads, heterogamous, white, short peduncled, axillary; involucre of bracts biseriate, leafy. Fruit minute, verrucose.

Flrs & Frts: Nov. – Feb.

Distribution: Common in moist and damp areas throughout India upto 1000m. high regions.

Occurrence: Common in moist places throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Beldengpara, 21-01-2001, Deka 08
Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Parts used**: Tender shoots and leaves

**Bd**: Extracted juice from the tender shoots is given in liver complain, two teaspoonful twice a day for 7 days.

**Gr**: Extracted juice from the tender shoots is given in gastric trouble in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day after meal for 5 days.

**Hj**: Smooth paste of leaves is applied on the head and after one hour washed out thoroughly. It removes dandruff and nourishes hair to become healthy.

**Rb**: Paste of leaves applied on fresh cuts of cattle to stop bleeding, it act as an antiseptic.


**Local name**: As : Bon-Mayuri; Bd : Moirathikhi; Gr : Achaksri; Hj : Moiratiki; Rb (P) : Lehotisak.

Herbs, stiff, scabrous, dichotomously branched. Radical leaves abalanceolate to abovate-lanceolate, cuneate; amplexicaul leaves sessile, attenuate. Flowers in homogamous heads, 2-5 flowered in dense cluster, each cluster supported by 3 foliaceous dry, flat, rigid, ovate bracts. Corolla purplish, limb 4-5 toothed. Fruit brown, hairy, ribbed.

**Flrs & Frts**: Sept. – Dec.

**Distribution**: Tropical and subtropical India, sub-Himalayan areas.

**Occurrence**: Occuring as weed throughout the area.

**Specimen examined**: Tengabari, 8-12-2002, Deka 340

Usage in ethnomedicine:
Parts used: Roots and leaves.

Bd: Root decoction is prescribed in the treatment of cancer in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day for three months.

Gr: *(i) Few pieces of roots in combination with equal part of leaf petiole of Nymphaea nouchali Burm. and half portion of a seed of Areca catechu L. ground together and made into some globules (2 gm of each). One globule is prescribed thrice a day to stop internal bleeding caused due to stroke or injury.

(ii) 10 ml of the root decoction is given twice a day for 15 days in the treatment of heart and liver trouble.

Hj: Roots along with leaves are pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days to stop vomiting.

Rb: *50 gm leaves mixing with equal part of leaves of Clausena excavata Burm., Eryngium foetidum L. and a single leaf of Piper betle L. are pounded together and made into globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given thrice a day for one month in the treatment of paralysis.


Local name: As: Ban-nohoru; Bd: Lalsor; Gr: Re-koksi; Rb (P,R): Bhogobati-rohun.

Herbs with perennial bulbs. Leaves alternate, oriented, linear, based sheathing. Flowers in 10-18 cm long spike, each enclosed in two opposed bracts (spathes) i.e. rhipidium, flowers bisexual, 2.5 cm in diam. Perianth in two whorls, inner and outer ones equal in size, creamy white, tube trumpet-shaped. Stamens 2 or 3, anthers extrose. Ovary inferior, 3 loculed, ovules many. Capsules loculicidal. Seeds with wings.
Flrs & Frts: Mar. - Apr.

Distribution: Throughout India up to 1,600 m. high regions.

Occurrence: Occurring both wild as well as cultivated state throughout the plain areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 8-12-2002, Deka 321

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Bulbs

Bd & Gr.: *Juice extracted by pounding fresh bulbs is advised to take orally against swelling of abdomen due to indigestion. Two teaspoonful of the juice is given twice a day after meal for 3 days.

Rb: *Fresh bulbs in combination with equal proportion of rhizome of Curcuma amada Roxb., roots of Achyranthes aspera L., rhizome of Zingiber zerumbet (L.) Smith, Curcuma zedoaria (Berg.) Rosc., stem bark of Oroxylum indicum (L.) Vent. and roots of Mimosa pudica L. ground together and some small globules (each of 2 gm) are prepared. Two globules are prescribed thrice a day for one month in the treatment of cancer.


Local name: As: Helochi; Bd: Alachi maigong; Gr: Dimadita; Hj: Helengcha.

Herbs, annual. Stem prostrate, rooting at the nodes, internodes hollow. Leaves opposite, sessile, serrate, gland-punctate beneath. Flowers in axillary or terminal small heads, peduncled, 0.8 - 1.7 cm across, in alternate axils, heterogamous; ray florets female, many seriate, fertile; disk-florets hermaphrodite, fertile. Cypsela oblong, pappus absent.

Distribution: Assam, West Bengal, Bihar and Orissa.

Occurrence: Common throughout damp areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 8-12-2002, Deka 324

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Tender shoots

Bd: Extracted juice from the tender shoots (20ml) is given to take orally twice a day for 5 days to normalise high blood pressure.

Hj: (i) Paste of tender shoots is applied on the spot of poisonous insect bite.

(ii) Juice extracted from tender shoots is taken orally as purgative.


Local name: As: Bor ghila; Bd: Filla Bendwng; Gr: Chhui; Hj: Ghila; Rb (R, P): Gherok, Ghilalewa.

Climbers, immense woody. Stems angled. Bark greyish-brown. Leaves bipinnate, rachis ending in a long bifid tendril, pinnae 2 pairs, 5-13.5 cm long; leaflets 2-4 pairs, 2.5-7.8 × 1.5 – 3.8 cm, obovate to elliptic, obtuse, emarginate at the tip, shining green above. Flowers in elongate peduncled spikes, small, scented, pale yellow. Calyx small, green, campanulate. Petals 5, yellowish-green. Stamens 10, free. Ovary with many ovules. Pods very large, woody, 30-90 cm × 8-12 cm, valves jointed between the seeds. Seeds discoid, 4-5.2 cm across. (Plate no. 14)

Flrs & Frts: Mar. – Sept.
Plate no. 14: *Entada pursaetha* DC.

a. A portion of a flowering twig;
b. A spike; c. Fruit; d. Seed
**Distribution**: Throughout India excluding arid regions.

**Occurrence**: Scarce in moist semi evergreen forests.

**Specimen examined**: Ghoraputa, 06-04-2002, Deka 66

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves, stem bark and seeds.

**Bd**: *(i)* Coats of two seeds are powdered and soaked in 500 ml of water for 8-10 hours. 20 ml of the filtrate is given twice a day for 7 days in dysentery.

(ii) A smooth paste of the seeds of *Vigna mungo* (L.) Hepper. Is prepared, layered on head and kept for at least two hours. Then washed off hairs thoroughly with powdered seed cotyledons of this plant. This practice helps in removing dandruff and nourishes hair properly.

**Gr**: *(i)* Paste or powder of seeds applied locally mixing with mustard oil on fractured portion of bone and tied tightly with a piece of cloth and thus left for 3 weeks to rejoin the same.

(ii) Powder or paste of seeds are used in washing hairs. It removes dandruff and nourishes hair root.

**Hj**: Paste of leaves applied on cuts as antiseptic.

**Rb**: *(i)* 15 ml of the decoction of stem bark is given twice a day after meal for 10 days against ulcer.

(ii) Dark brown seed coat is removed and the cotyledons are powdered. The powder is used like shampoo to wash hair. It removes dandruff and promotes growth of hair within 6 – 8 weeks.

**Local name**: As : Mandhoniya; Bd : Gongar dundia; Gr : Samskal; Hj : Pongrapata; Rb (R, P) : Ganda-khutulai, Katamosla.


**Flrs** : May – July, **Frts** : June – Oct.

**Distribution** : Common throughout N.E. India upto 2,000 m. high areas.

**Occurrence** : Occuring wild in forest floor, also cultivated in kitchen garden.

**Specimen examined** : Hatimura, 21-01-2001, Deka 02

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Part used** : Leaves.

**Bd** : Leaves are pounded and 25 ml of the extracted juice is mixed with 50 ml of boiled water. The vapour is prescribed to inhale for the treatment of sinus.

**Hj** : Juice extracted by pounding leaves is given twice a day in a dose of 20 ml for 3 days against migrain.

**Rb** : *50 gm leaves along with equal part of leaves of Elephantopus scaber* L., *Clausena excavata* Burm. and a single leaf of *Piper betle* L. are pounded together and made into globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given thrice a day for one month in the treatment of paralysis.

**Local name**: As: Modar; Bd: Mandar; Gr: Mandal; Rb (P): Madal.


**Flrs & Frts**: Feb. - June

**Distribution**: Common throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Sporadic throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Halgiripara, 25-03-2001, Deka 47

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Stem bark.

**Bd**: *Stem bark in combination with rhizome of *Canna orientalis* Rosc. is pounded and the extracted juice is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given twice a day for 4 days in the treatment of blood dysentery.

**Rb**: Stem bark crushed and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 7 days against rheumatic pain.

**Local name:** As : Gakhiroti bon ; Bd : Samlaothi ; Gr : Dutmamilok ; Hj : Baradudhibun ; Rb(P) : Dudeleka bun.

Annual herbs, with milky juice. Leaves opposite, elliptic-oblong to oblong-lanceolate, acute, serrulate, base obliquely cordate, distinctly nerved, with crisped hairs, 1.8 – 3.5 cm long. Flowers monoecious, pedicellate, flower heads resembling single flower, combined in an inflorescence of many male florets, surrounding a single female flower accompanied by many bracteoles. Stamen 1 in male florets, jointed on a pedicel. Styles 3, connate in a 3-celled ovary in female florets. Ovules solitary in each cell. Capsule of 3 cocci, each cocci 2-valved. Seeds flat.

**Flrs & Frts:** June – Nov.

**Distribution:** Common throughout hotter regions of India.

**Occurrence:** Common weeds in damp, waste places.

**Specimen examined:** Khara, 29-07-2001, Deka 169

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and tender shoots.

**Bd:** Paste of leaves applied on burn injuries twice a day till cure.

**Gr:** (i) 20 ml of the extracted juice of shoots is mixed with one glass of mild warm water and given to wash twice a day for 7 days against ulcer.

(ii) Paste of whole plant is also applied locally on boils.

**Hj & Rb:** Extracted leaf juice is given twice a day in a dose of two teaspoonful for 5 days to increase the production of breast milk of women.

**Local name:** As : Siju-goch; Bd : Sijou; Gr : Chuche; Hj & Rb(P) : Siju.

Large shrubs, much branched, always with milky latex. Stem 5 angled, glabrous, branches with vertical rows of tubercles bearing sharp stipular thorns. Leaves crowded at the ends of branches, deciduous, 10.5 – 20.5 × 3.8 – 6.5 cm, obovate-spathulate, mucronate, smooth, fleshy, glabrous. Involucres ternate, forming shortly pedunculate cymes, central flowers male, lateral bisexual. Stamens numerous in bundles. Capsules 0.6 cm across, glabrous. (Plate no. 15)

**Flrs & Frts:** Jan. - May

**Distribution:** N.E. and South India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated in the house campus, also found as an escape.

**Specimen examined:** Amjonga, 25-03-2001, Deka 54

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Stem and leaves

**Bd:** Boiled leaves (10-12-nos.) are pounded and the extracted juice is mixed with honey in a ratio of 2 : 1. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is taken orally thrice a day for 5 days in cough and cold.

**Gr:** After removing the stipular thorns of 5 angles 100 gm of the stem is boiled and the juice is extracted. A pinch of salt is added to the juice and two teaspoonful of the juice is prescribed to take orally twice a day against indigestion. It works as a good appetizer.
Plate no. 15: *Euphorbia ligularia* Roxb.
a. A portion of the plant; b. Flower
Hj : Stem juice is boiled and then cooled. Two teaspoonful of the cool juice is given thrice a day for 3 days against burning feeling in urine.

Rb : Latex of leaves is applied on bites of poisonous insects and scorpion as an antidote.


Local name : As : Golpota ; Hj : Bhui-akra ; Rb(P) : Malapata.

Perennial herbs, prostrate. Rooting at the nodes. Leaves orbicular or elliptic, entire, base rounded, apex emarginate, glabrous above, adpressed pilose beneath. Flowers solitary, axillary. Sepals ciliate at the margin. Corolla rotate, white, distinctly 5-lobed. Stamens 5, filaments adnate to the corolla tube. Carpels 2, each bifurcated into two linear stigmas. Capsules globose, 4-valved. Seeds 4 in each capsule, black when matured.

Flrs & Frts : July – Oct.

Distribution : Throughout India.

Occurrence : Scattered along open fields and wastelands all over the district.

Specimen examined : Phophonga, 25-08-2002, Deka 202

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Part used : Whole plant

Hj : A smooth paste prepared by pounding few plants layered externally on cuts to stop bleeding. It works as a good antiseptic.
**Rb**: *Few fresh plants are pounded mixing with equal part of fresh tubers of *Tacca laevis* Roxb. to make a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally on the area of poisonous insect bite as an antidote.


**Local name**: As : Charchari ; Bd : Dangshu-khop ; Gr : Samnaskhat ; Hj : Papai ; Rb (P) : Tinpatia lewa.

Shrubs. Branches adpressed pubescent. Leaves digitately trifoliate; leaflets elliptic-oblanceolate, 12.0 – 25.0 × 3.5 – 9.0 cm, acuminate, entire; terminal one cuneate at base; laterals obliquely obtuse to rounded, glabrous above, pubescent on the nerves beneath; petioles 6 – 12 cm long, angled; petiolules 0.2 - 0.4 cm; stipules large, 2.5 – 3.8 cm long. Flowers in 6-10 cm long terminal racemes, purplish pink. Corolla as long as the lowest calyx tooth. Pods turgid, 1.2 × 0.5 cm. Seeds compressed, black. (Ph – 61)

**Flrs**: Mar. – Sept., **Frts**: Apr. – Nov.

**Distribution**: North east India, Central and South India.

**Occurrence**: Grow wild in the forest areas of the district.

**Specimen examined**: Jogdoba, 06-04-2002, Deka 75

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves and roots.
Bd: *100 gm of fresh roots boiled in 1½ litre of water in combination with equal part of fresh roots of *Desmodium pulchellum* (L.) Benth., *Litsia salicifolia* (Roxb. ex Nees.) Hook., *Maesa indica* Wall. and *Flemingia strobilifera* (L.) R. Br. for at least one hour to make it ½ litre. The decoction is used in the treatment of bone fracture. The fractured or dislocated portion of bone is tied properly with a piece of cloth. Then the extracted juice is poured over the bandage and thus kept for 2 weeks with a change of the bandage after 3 days. It is reported that it successfully rejoin the bone joints.

Hj: *Fresh leaves are pounded alongwith equal part of fresh leaves of *Lindernia ciliata* (Colsm.) Pennell. The extracted juice is added to water (250 ml juice to one bucket of water) and advised to bath as a treatment of small pox.*

Gr: Juice extracted by pounding tender leaves is given to take orally against fever in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 3 days.


**Local name:** As: Bor-makhioti; Bd: Gedet-Thanphikhoro; Gr: Achakkime; Rb(M): Soseng thop.

Shrubs. Stem blackish, rough, terete, velvety. Leaves unifoliolate 8 – 10.5 × 2.4 – 7.8 cm, oblong to ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, base rounded, green and glabrescent above, pale, thinly silky beneath, petiolate; petiole swollen at both ends. Flowers purplish white in cymes, 3-4 flowers hidden in the axils of large, kidney shaped, conduplicate, membranous bracts. Bracts 1.8 – 3.5 cm across, translucent, scarious with age, rachis zigzag; bracteoles minute, caducous. Pods 0.6 - 0.8 cm long. Two seeded.

**Flrs & Frts:** Oct. – Mar.
Distribution: In forests of plain areas throughout India.

Occurrence: Common throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Uportola, 29-07-2001, Deka 158

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Roots.

Bd: *100 gm of fresh roots boiled in 1½ litre of water in combination with equal part of fresh roots of Desmodium pulchellum (L.) Benth., Flemingia macrophylla (Willd.) Prain ex Merr., Litsia salicifolia (Roxb. ex Nees.) Hook. and Maesa indica Wall. for 1 hour to make it ½ litre. The decoction is used in the treatment of bone fracture. The fractured or dislocated portion of bone is tied properly with the help of cloth. Then the extracted juice is poured over the bandage and thus kept for 2 weeks with a change of the bandage after 3 days. It is reported that this treatment helps in rejoining fractured bone successfully.

Rb: (i) Decoction of roots is given in a dose of 10 ml twice a day for 3 days in the treatment of fever.

(ii) paste of roots is also applied locally on abscesses.


Local name: As: Bor-thekera; Bd: Thaikha; Gr: Tekra; Hj: Thoikor tenga;
Rb (P): Thekra tenga.

Trees. Branches spreading. Bark thick, spongy, greyish-brown outside. Leaves obovate to oblanceolate, rigid, subcoriaceous, base cuneate. Male flowers pale green in few-flowered terminal panicles. Sepals fleshy. Stamens numerous. Female flowers solitary, terminal on a thick 4-angled peduncle. Staminodes in 4 bundles which are
connate below. Fruit pulpy, globose, 8-11.5 cm in diam. Seeds enclosed in fleshy aril, reniform. (Ph - 62)

Flrs & Frts: Nov. – Mar.

Distribution: Throughout N.E. India upto 1,200m. high areas.

Occurrence: Commonly planted throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 11-11-2001, Deka 289

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Fruits

Bd: Infusion of dry pericarp in cold water is given for few days against stomach pain.

Gr, Hj & Rb: 5 gm of salt is added to 250 ml of the infusion of dry pericarp and taken in diarrhoea and dysentery in a dose of 20 ml thrice daily for 3 days.


Local name: As: Gorumora, Panimudi; Bd: Taka-biphang; Gr: Bol-chiring; Hj & Rb(P): Taka-gach.

Small trees, bushy, evergreen. Branches long, slender, drooping. Leaves alternate, 6-10 × 1.2 –3.5 cm, oblong to obovate, acute or obtuse, apiculate, purplish-green or purplish-brown, puberulous above, glaucous beneath; lateral nerves 5-8 on both side. Both male and female flowers small, stoutly pedicelled. Stamens in male flowers adnate upto the middle portion. Ovary in female flowers many chambered. Capsules orbicular, about 2 cm across, reddish. Seeds persistent, orange.

Distribution: Temperate and subtropical Himalayas upto 1,800 m. high regions.

Occurrence: Occurring wild in forest areas throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Ghoraputa, 6-04-2002, Deka 67

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Stem bark and tender shoots.

Bd: Decoction of stem bark is given for the treatment of diarrhoea in a dose of 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.

Rb: *Paste prepared from tender shoots layered on head of children twice a day to cure sores.


Local name: As: Chauldhowa; Bd: Mairong rondoi; Hj: Selbhaja gach; Rb (P, R): Panipanta, Mairung-gunkai.

Shrubs, evergreen. Bark blackish-grey. Leaves imparipinnate; leaflets 3 to 5, alternate, oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, acute or acuminate, crenulate-dentate 5–20 × 1–6 cm, dark-green above, pale beneath, with unpleasant scent when bruised, base cuneate. Flowers in axillary panicles, 4-10 cm, flowers white, 2-4 cm across, variable in size, bracteate. Bracts small. Calyx segments 4-5. Petals 4-5. Stamens twice as many as the petals. Fruits globose, ± 1 cm in diam., white or pinkish when ripe. Single seeded.

Flrs & Frts: Nov.–Feb.

Distribution: Common along Sikkim Himalayan regions to Assam, Bihar and Orissa.
**Occurrence**: Common in wastelands and edges of forests.

**Specimen examined**: Oyedoba, 21-12-2002, Deka 372

**Usage in ethnomedicine**

**Parts used**: Roots, stem bark, seeds.

**Bd**: Juice extracted from stem bark is given in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of jaundice.

**Hj**: Root decoction is given twice a day for 5 days in fever.

**Rb**: Seeds are pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given to take orally once a day for 3 days at bed time to expel worms of children up to age group of 7 years. Those children who are suffering from fever at the same time are not allowed to take this dose.


**Local name**: As: Gomari; Bd: Gumbari; Gr: Bol-gippok; Rb (M, P): Gamre.

Large trees, deciduous. Bark grey with lenticular tubercles. Leaves broadly ovate, 8 – 20 × 6 – 16 cm, acuminate, glabrescent above, fairly tomentose and pale beneath, base subcordate; with 2 glands at the junction of the puberulous petiole, petiole long. Panicles upto 30 cm long. Flowers yellowish-brown. Calyx funnel-shaped, persistent in fruit. Stamens 4, didynamous. Ovary 4-celled with a solitary ovule in each cell. Drupe ovoid, succulent, 3-4 cm in diam., yellow when ripe, pulp aromatic.

**Flrs & Frts**: Feb. – July

**Distribution**: Common upto 1,800 m. high regions throughout India.
Occurrence: Common along roadsides, forest areas and also planted in house compuses.

Specimen examined: Melopara, 10-02-2002, Deka 18

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Stem bark

**Bd & Gr**: Bark decoction is given in stomach pain in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 3 days.

**Hj**: Smooth paste of young root is applied externally to cure scabies.

**Rb**: Decoction of stem bark is given in a dose of 20 ml to take orally twice a day to counteract the action of poisoning by food as antidote.


Local name: As: Pirali bon; Bd: Mandaoli; Rb (P): Bun-morich.


Flrs & Frts: Throughout the year.

Distribution: Everywhere in India.

Occurrence: Common in moist, waste places.

Specimen examined: Phophonga, 25-08-2002, Deka 203
Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used : Whole plant

Bd : Juice extracted from the whole plant is prescribed to take orally twice a day for 7 days against liver complain in a dose of two teaspoonful to adults and one teaspoonful to children.

Rb : Decoction of a considerable no of plants is given to take orally thrice a day for 5 days to get relief from prolonged fever.


Local name : As : Kanchi doiya ; Rb (P) : Kalti-sak.

Annual herbs, prostrate to decumbent, much branched. Leaves subsessile, 2-5.5 × 0.8 –2.0 cm, ovate-lanceolate, acute, base cuneate, glabrous, pubescent on the nerves beneath, lateral nerves 3 – 4 on both side, impressed above, hispid. Flowers in axillary shortly peduncled cymes, small, greenish- yellow. Calyx tube hirsute, teeth 4. Corolla tube campanulate, upto 2mm long, lobes 4. Stamens 4. Ovary bilocular. Capsule globose, with persistent calyx teeth, sparsely hairy.


Distribution : North eastern regions, Central and South India.

Occurrence : Found wild in moist open places throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Jira, 15-12-2002, Deka 346

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Roots and tender shoots.
Rb: *Juice extracted from roots and tender shoots is given to cure dysentery and stomachache in a dose of 10 ml thrice daily for 3 days.


Local name: As: Surjyamukhi phul; Bd: Sun bibar; Gr: Sal bibal; Hj: Surjamukhi; Rb(M): Par-rungsung.


Flrs & Frts: Jan. – Mar.

Distribution: Cultivated throughout India.

Occurrence: Cultivated as garden plants, occasionally cultivated as an oil-seed crop.

Specimen examined: Jurigaon, 15-12-2002, Deka 349

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots, flowers and seeds.

Bd & Rb: Powder of dry seeds made into paste mixing with mustard oil and massaged gently applying on dislocated portion of bone joints and tied tightly with a piece of cloth to set properly. It takes at least 2 weeks to set the dislocated bone joint.

Gr: Paste of root is applied once a day on painful gum of teeth for at least 5 days to get relief.

Hj: *Extracted juice of flower is given twice a day for 3 days in a dose of two teaspoonful to stop excessive bleeding during menstruation.

**Local name:** As : Hatisuriya ; Bd : Maider sundai ; Gr : Mongma-sundul ; Hj : Hathisur ; Rb (R) : Hatishuri.

Herbs, occasionally undershrubs, erect, annual, diffuse, villous. Leaves alternate, ovate, margins serrate, acute, 2.7-10.5 × 1.2 – 3.5 cm. Flowers in scorpoid secund spikes, leaf opposed, white. Nutlets in pairs, coïnate, angled, brown.

**Flrs & Frts:** Mar. – Dec.

**Distribution:** Grow wild everywhere in India.

**Occurrence:** Common along roadsides and wastelands.

**Specimen examined:** Santipur, 27-10-2002, Deka 280

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Shoots, inflorescences, and bark (root & stem)

**Bd:** Paste of shoots applied externally on sores twice a day for 5 days.

**Hj:** Juice extracted from inflorescence is prescribed to take orally once a day in a dose of 20 ml at bed time for permanent sterilization.

**Rb:** *Fresh root bark and stem bark is mixed with equal part of fresh leaves of Ipomoea hederifolia L. and ground to get a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally on piles to stop bleeding.*

Local name: As: Tinisiriya dhekia; Hj: Sibjota; Rb (P): Jokhini-dhekia.

Herbs, rhizome fleshy, tuberous, creeping, glabrous, 1.5 cm in diam. Stipe solitary, glabrous, yellowish-brown at base, light green above, 25-40 × 0.4 - 0.6 cm. Lamina palmately pinnate, 25-30 cm in diam., ternately divided in three main divisions, each division stalked and again pinnate, ultimate divisions oblong-lanceolate, green, margin undulate, veins distinct. Fertile branch solitary, arising from the base of the sterile lamina with stalk; stipe 8 – 16 × 0.7 – 0.9 cm. Sporangia numerous, borne superficially on the stipe. Spores dark, globose.

Fertile: July – Nov.

Distribution: Sub-Himalayan tracts and N.E. India.

Occurrence: Very rare, grown in moist, shady hill slopes and forest floors.

Specimen examined: Borosigri, 30-09-2001, Deka 240

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and leaves (tender)

Hj: Tender leaves are pounded to make a smooth paste. 20 ml of the extracted juice is added to one glass of warm water and given to wash mouth in the treatment of blisters (sores) arise on tongue.

Rb: Fresh roots prescribed to wear round the neck and changed everyday continuously for 5 days in the treatment of jaundice.


Local name: As: Raktajoba; Bd: Jobabibar; Gr: Gitchak-Jababibal; Hj: Rangajoba; Rb (R): Jobapar.
Large shrubs, mucilaginous. Leaves ovate, acuminate, coarsely serrate, glabrous, base 3 nerved, 4.5 - 8.6 × 2.5 - 4.8 cm. Flowers solitary, axillary, bright red or rose. Epicalyx segments 5-10, linear-lanceolate. Sepals 5, connate, lobes imbricate. Corolla twisted, 10-14 cm across, connate at the base along with the staminal column. Stamens numerous, monadelphous, staminal tube exerted, anthers reniform. Carpels 5, syncarpous, style passes through staminal tube, stigma sticky. Ovary 5-locular, fruits not formed.

Flrs & Frts: Throughout the year.

Distribution: A common ornamental plant cultivated in house gardens throughout India.

Occurrence: Cultivated as ornamental plants throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Batabari, 12-10-2002, Deka 255

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Flowers and leaves.

Bd: *(i) 3-4 nos of flowers along with 100 gm of roots of Asparagus racemosus Willd and 100 gm of roots of Bombax ceiba L. ground together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given thrice a day for 5 days to relieve urinary trouble.

*(ii) 4-5 flowers are bruised and the juice is extracted. 50 gm of dry roots of Butea monosperma (Lamk.) Taub. is boiled in 500 ml of water for 30 minutes and then filtered. The filtrate is mixed with the above mentioned flower juice. 5 ml of the mixture is given thrice a day for 10 days in the treatment of sexual disability.

Gr: (i) Few pieces of fresh roots with equal amount of fresh roots of Butea monosperma (Lamk.) Taub. pounded together and the extracted juice is given to take orally against gonorrhoea.
Two flowers in combination with two flowers of *Nymphaea rubra* Roxb., 8-10 nos of seeds of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb. and matured seed cotyledons of *Mangifera indica* L. are ground together and some globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. 2 globules are prescribed twice a day for 15 days in the treatment of piles.

**Hj** : Juice extracted from flower is advised to take orally to stop excessive bleeding during menstruation.

**Rb** : (i) Paste of leaves applied on head to remove dandruff.

(ii) Flower buds are bruised and the extracted juice is taken orally, regularly for one month for permanent sterilization.


Local name: As : Tengamora; Bd : Moitha; Rb (P) : Mesta.

Annual herbs, about 2m. in height. Stem reddish green, glabrous. Leaves 3-5 lobed. Flowers solitary, axillary, sub-sessile, yellowish with crimson centre, 8 cm. in diam. Epicalyx segments 8-12, linear, reddish-green, adnate to the base of the calyx. Sepals red, fleshy, bristly, acuminate, connate forming a fleshy cup. Corolla twice as long as the calyx. Capsules ovoid, pubescent, upto 2 cm. long, embedded in longer calyx.

**Flrs & Frts** : Sept. – Jan.

**Distribution** : Cultivated throughout India as vegetable and fibre yielding plant.

**Occurrence** : Cultivated in vegetable garden throughout the district.

**Specimen examined** : Gandim, 8-12-2002, Deka 332

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :
**Parts used**: Leaves and tender shoots

**Bd & Rb**: *Few nos. of tender shoots and leaves are wrapped in banana leaves and burnt in fire for 15 minutes. A pinch of salt is added to the burnt, boiled leaves and a paste is prepared. Two teaspoonful of the paste is mixed with 250 ml. of warm water and taken thrice a day for 3 days to cure urinary trouble (specially burning feeling) and to increase the amount of urine.

**Gr**: (i) An infusion of dry leaves and calyces prescribed to take orally to reduce irritation caused due to burn injury of skin.

(ii) Same treatment is followed to relieve itching feeling of skin.

**152. Holarrhena pubescens** (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don, Gen. Hist. 4 : 78. 1837.  
(Apocynaceae)

**Local name**: As : Dudhkuri ; Bd : Doukhri ; Gr : Bol-matra ; Hj & Rb(P) : Dudkurchi.

Small deciduous trees, attaining 30-45 ft. height, with milky latex. Bark greyish-brown, soft, warty, exuding latex, young parts pubescent. Leaves opposite, elliptic to elliptic-oblong, 8 – 20 × 4.5 – 10 cm, acute to acuminate, glabrous. Flowers white, in lax terminal panicles, fragrant; pedicels slender. Bracts minute, lanceolate. Corolla salver-shaped, twisted to the left in bud. Follicles paired, cylindric, 20 – 38 × 0.5 - 0.8 cm, slightly curved, dotted with white specks. Seeds many, light, with a tuft of brown coma at the top. (Plate no. 16)

**Flrs**: Mar. – Oct.,  **Frts**: Sept. – Feb.

**Distribution**: Common in sub-Himalayan regions, occurring throughout India.
Occurrence: Frequent in degraded forests and along roadsides throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Bijnipara, 29-07-2001, Deka 164

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Flowers, stem bark and seeds.

Bd: *(i) 25 gm of dry seeds are ground mixing with equal amount of dry tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* L., 100 ml of extracted stem-juice of *Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Hook. is added to the mixed powder. Finally 250 ml of warm water is added to the whole mixture and filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 10 days in the treatment of malaria.

(ii) Paste of seeds applied externally to relieve itching feeling of skin, twice a day for 5 days.

(iii) 20 –25 nos. of fried flowers are given to take orally once a day for 7 days against lucoderma.

Gr: Two teaspoonful of the juice extracted from crushed stem bark is given twice a day for 5 days in severe stomachache and dysentery.

Hj: *Stem bark alongwith rind of *Punica granatum* L., is ground together and the extracted juice is given once a day at bed time to expel intestinal worms in a dose of 25 ml to adults and 10 ml to children.

Rb : (i) 15 ml of the juice extracted from pounded stem bark is given twice a day for 5 days in diarrhoea.

*(ii) 4-5 pieces of stem bark in combination with 6 – 8 nos. of leaves of *Justicia adhotoda* L. and *Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis* (Hard.) Mabb., 3-4 pieces of roots of *Rauvolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz., 15 - 20 nos of leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall. and 4-5 pieces of stem bark of *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R.
Plate no. 16: Holarrhena pubescens (Buch. – Ham.) Wall.
a. Flowering twig  b. Flower;
c. Flower split open  d. Follicle
Br. are boiled together in 1 litre of water until it becomes 250 ml and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the decoction is given twice daily against a particular stomachache locally known as ‘nala’.

*(iii) The above treatment is also followed to get relief from post natal fever of women.


**Local name:** As: Gondh Kochu; Bd: Modomogra thaso; Rb (P): Gondhchana.

Slow growing aromatic herbs. Rhizome short, about 2.5 cm across, rooting. Rootlets white. Leaves sagittate-cordate, 20 – 30 × 8 – 15 cm, glabrous, basal lobes semi-ovate to rounded, long petioled; petioles green, sheathing for about 1/3 of its total length. Peduncles several, 8 – 10 cm long, subcylindric. Spathes yellowish-green, 6-7.5 cm long. Berries oblong. Mostly one seeded. (Ph – 63)

**Flrs & Frts:** June – Sept.

**Distribution:** Common throughout N.E. India and specially in Assam.

**Occurrence:** Usually cultivated, also found wild in marshy areas.

**Specimen examined:** Hatisila, 30-09-2001, Deka 246

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome and leaf petioles.

**Bd & Hj:** Few pieces of fresh rhizome are pounded to make a paste and the aroma is advised to inhale in the treatment of influenza.
Rb : Juice extracted from leaf petiole is boiled for 30 minutes mixing with water in 1 : 3 ratio and allowed to cool. 15 ml of the mixture is given twice a day for seven days against jaundice.


**Local name:** As : Machandari; Bd : Maisundri; Gr : Matchaduri; Hj : Muchondaari; Rb (R,P) : Samnathing, Aachali – bun.

Herbs, perennial with creeping root-stock. Stem erect, herbaceous, 80 cm high. Leaves broadly ovate- cordate, acuminate, approximate near the base, gland-dotted; petioles purplish red, pubescent on the nerves when young, base deeply cordate, stipulate. Stipules linear-lanceolate. Flowers in dense flowered cylindric spikes, white. Stamens 3, combined with ovary upto one third of its height. Fruit sub-globose. Seeds globose. (Ph – 64)

**Flrs & Frts :** Apr. – Dec.

**Distribution :** Sub-tropical Himalayan regions upto 2,000 m. high areas, Punjab, Sikkim, Assam, Meghalaya and Manipur.

**Occurrence :** Planted in house campuses by many people, also occur in shady places of wastelands.

**Specimen examined :** Bengdoba, 11-11-2001, Deka 290

**Usage in ethnomedicine :**

**Parts used :** Whole plant and leaves.

**Bd :** Juice extracted from pounded leaves is given in a dose of 10 ml twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of rheumatic pain.
Gr : Paste of leaves applied locally on boils twice a day till cure.

Hj : (i) Paste of 5-7 nos. of leaves is mixed with 50 ml of water and taken once a day to purify blood

(ii) Paste of 8-10 nos of whole plant adding 5 gm of salt is given to cattle twice a day for 3 days against loose motion.

Rb : 10–15 nos. of leaves are wrapped in banana leaf and burnt for 10 minutes. Boiled leaves are bruised and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 5 days to cure blood dysentery.


Local name : As : Lahon pat.

Epiphytic twiners. Leaves opposite, fleshy, 6 – 16 × 3 – 6 cm, ovate-elliptic to lanceolate, glabrous, acute; petioles swollen, 1.5 – 2.5 cm long, stout. Flowers in axillary umbellate cymes. Calyx 5 partite. Corolla creamy white, margins of lobes reflexed. Corona erect, purplish brown. Follicles finely striated, 6.5 – 12 cm long, glabrous. (Ph – 65)

Flrs : Mar. – Apr., Frts : May- July.

Distribution : Throughout N.E. India and specially in Assam.

Occurrence : Occuring as an epiphyte on shady tree trunks in forest areas.

Specimen examined : Ghiladubi, 23-06-2002, Deka 125

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Part used : Leaves
Bd : *A smooth paste is prepared from some boiled leaves and applied on cuts as an antiseptic and also to relieve scabies.

Gr : *Paste of leaves applied locally on the wounds of dog bite twice a day for one week to get rid of hydrophobia.


Local name : As : Soru-manimuni ; Bd : Manimuni undai ; Hj : Choto-manikong ; Rb (P) : Choto-manamuni.

Herbs, diffuse, perennial, prostrate. Leaves simple, small orbicular-cordate, lobed to \( \frac{1}{3} \), 0.6 - 1.8 cm broad, petiolate; petiole 2.5 - 9.5 cm long. Umbels 12 – 16 flowered, flowers purplish white. Petals acute, valvate. Carpels 2, connate in an inferior ovary. Mericarps 5 – angled.

Flrs & Frts : Feb. – Apr.

Distribution : Throughout India upto 1,800m. high regions.

Occurrence : Common in moist areas throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Jogdoba, 6-04-2002, Deka 76

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Whole plant and leaves.

Bd : Extracted juice of few plants (whole plant) is taken to relieve indigestion and gas problem.

Gr : (i) Juice extracted from the whole plant is given to take orally in stomach pain.

(ii) Paste of leaves is locally applied to open abscesses.
**Hj**: Paste of 200 gm of plants is mixed with 250 ml of warm water. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given thrice a day for 3 days against blood dysentery.

**Rb**: Infusion of powder prepared from few dried plants (two teaspoonful in 100 ml of water) is given in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of blood dysentery.


**Local name**: As: Tokmah; Bd: Sirbi sereb; Gr: Mas-chelem, Dokma; Hj: Tokma; Rb (P): Bunchelem.


**Flrs & Frts**: Oct. – Mar.

**Distribution**: Sub-Himalayan regions, S. India, Bihar to Assam.

**Occurrence**: Common in dry wastelands and along roadsides throughout the area.

**Specimen examined**: Torengthop, 15-12-2002, Deka 354

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Seeds and leaves.

**Bd**: Paste of leaves applied locally on fresh cuts as antiseptic.
Gr: Juice extracted from leaves and stem is added to warm water and given to wash mouth twice a day as remedy of toothache.

Hj & Rb: 5–10 gm of dry seeds soaked in 200 ml to 250 ml of water overnight. Whole amount of water separating the seeds is taken in the morning in an empty stomach against urinary problem (Specially in inflammation trouble).


Local name: As: Dugdha lota; Bd: Parukia bundung; Gr: Mari-rang; Hj: Dudbarai; Rb (P): Dudlewa.


Flrs: Aug. – Dec., Frts: Nov. – May

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in nature throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Dhamor, 21-12-2002, Deka 395

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, roots and whole plant.
Bd: A smooth paste prepared from the whole plant is layered locally on fractured portion of bone and tied tightly with a piece of cloth and left for at least 3 weeks to rejoin the same soon.

Gr: Decoction of leaves is given to cure fever with headache in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 7 days.

Hj: Paste of roots applied locally on scorpion bite as an antidote.

Rb: Leaves along with equal part of (100 gm of each) tender shoots of *Justicia gendarussa* Burm. pounded and made into paste. The paste is applied locally as plaster on fractured portion of bone, tied tightly and left for two weeks which is reported to be very much useful in rejoining fractured bones soon.


Local name: As: Dam deuka; Bd: Uthira; Rb (M): Dopati.

Annual herbs. Leaves alternate, glands present at the base of petiole. Flowers variously coloured, solitary, irregular, on axillary or terminal peduncles. Sepals 3, the posterior one large, petaloid and spurred; spur slender, incurved. Petals 5, outermost large orbicular, retuse, lateral of 2 connate petals, terminal sessile. Stamens 5. Ovary oblong, 5-locular with numerous ovules in each locule. Capsules tomentose, 5-valved, the valves separating elastically from the axis. Seeds hairy.

Flrs & Frts: July – Nov.

Distribution: Common upto 1, 800 m. high areas throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in moist shady places throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Thekachu, 20-09-2001, Deka 235

Usage in ethnomedicine:
Parts used: Tender shoots and leaves.

Bd: Paste of leaves applied externally on sores twice a day till cure.

Rb: Smooth paste of tender shoots applied locally on burning injuries.


Local name: As: Nil goch; Bd: Nil-biphang; Gr: Sam-nabat; Hj: Bunnil; Rb (R): Nil-phang.

Shrubs, erect, up to 1.5 m. high. Leaves 10-15 cm, leaflets 1–2 × 0.5 – 1.0 cm, oblong-obovate to elliptic-oblong, base cuneate, apex rounded and often emarginate. Flowers dense in erect, axillary racemes, 6 – 12 cm long. Bracts linear-lanceolate. Calyx brown, hairy. Pods 1.5 – 2.5 cm. 6 – 8 seeded.


Distribution: Throughout tropical Himalayan regions.

Occurrence: Grow wild in the forest edges of the district.

Specimen examined: Jurigaon, 15-12-2002, Deka 351

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and roots.

Bd & Gr: *A smooth paste prepared from fresh leaves is applied externally on sores till cure.

Hj: *(i) Juice extracted by pounding fresh leaves is given to take orally in the treatment of diarrhoea in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 3 days.

*(ii) Paste of leaves layered on head to get relief from diarrhoea.

Rb: *Warm root decoction is given to wash mouth to relieve toothache.

**Local name:** As: Kolmou; Bd: Mande-maigong; Gr: Garabogi; Hj: Kolmi sak; Rb (P): Kolma sak.

Herbs, aquatic, trailing, with milky-juice. Rooting at each node, internodes hollow, floating. Leaves elliptic-oblong to cordate, entire. Flowers wide-campanulate, 5.4 cm long, light purple. Capsule 4-6 valved. Seeds minute, slightly silky.

**Flrs & Frts:** Oct. – Dec.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Common in ponds and swampy localities.

**Specimen examined:** Badakhawa, 25-11-2001, Deka 306

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Tender shoots and stem.

**Bd:** (i) Paste of stem is applied locally on boils to open soon.

(ii) Juice extracted from tender shoots is taken as purgative in a dose of 20 ml twice a day till cure.

**Hj:** Juice extracted from tender shoots is given 10 ml twice a day for 5 days against stomach pain.

**Rb:** *20 ml of leaf juice is given thrice a day for 3 days to relieve labour pain caused at the time of delivery.*


**Local name:** As: Krishnabiza; Bd: Kalgukha; Rb(P): Turulewa.

Twiner, much branched. Stem tetragonous, glabrate to pubescent. Leaves petiolate, ovate-cordate, 7–9 nerved at base, glabrous, 3.5–5 × 2.5 – 4 cm, acuminate, 3 lobed, green, entire. Flowers in lax flowered axillary or terminal cymes; peduncles 14 cm long; pedicels 0.8 cm. Sepals united at base, apex bilobed. Corolla salver shaped, scarlet, tube 4.0 cm long, slightly curved. Stamens exserted. Capsules brown, 4-valved. Seeds brown, densely tomentose.

**Flrs & Frts:** Dec. – Jan.

**Distribution:** Assam, Bihar, Orissa and South India.

**Occurrence:** Common along roadsides and open wastelands.

**Specimen examined:** Hatogaon, 21-12-2002, Deka 360

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and roots.

**Bd:** *Fresh roots are pounded to extract the juice. Warm juice is mixed with 3 – 4 drops of old ghee and given to massage for few days in the treatment of rheumatic pain.*

**Rb:** *A smooth paste is prepared by pounding fresh leaves in combination with fresh root bark and stem bark of *Heliotropium indicum* L. The paste is applied locally on piles to stop bleeding.*

163. *Ipomoea mauritiana* Jacq. Collect. 4: 216. 1791; *Ipomoea paniculata* (L.) R. Br. Prodr. 486. 1810, non Burm. f. 1768; Kanjilal et al, Fl. Ass. 3: 347. 1939; Rao &
Convolvulus paniculatus L. Sp. Pl. 156.1753. (Convolvulaceae)

Local name: As: Bhui-komora; Bd: Ha-khombra; Gr: Tharasa burrun; Hj: Mati kumra; Rb(P): Bhui-kumra.

Large twiner. Stem glabrous with milky latex and tuberous roots. Leaf lobes acuminate; petioles 12 cm long. Flowers solitary or in clusters of 8 - 12 flowers on oxillary or terminal peduncles. Corolla funnel-form, purple. Capsules 4-valved, 4-seeded. Seeds wooly. (Ph - 66)

Flrs: June Frts: June – Sept.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in forest areas throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Jogdoba, 06-04-2002, Deka 77

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Tubers.

Bd, Gr & Rb: *Few pieces of fresh tuber are pounded and the extracted juice mixing with palm sugar is given in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day for 5 days in kidney disease.

Hj: *Juice extracted from the pounded fresh tuber is prescribed to take orally to enhance sexual power and ability of man in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for one week.


Local name: As: Boga-bhotera; Bd: Enda goja; Gr: Borbandong; Hj: Putul gach; Rb(P&R): Bherenda.


Distribution: Common almost everywhere in India.

Occurrence: Cultivated as hedge plant throughout the district, also found in wild state.

Specimen examined: Ghiladubi, 23-06-2002, Deka 127

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Latex of young stem and leaves.

Bd & Rb: Latex from Leaves and stems applied on gums of teeth once a day in the morning before washing mouth for the treatment of pyorrhoea.

Gr: Latex from leaves is applied locally in the treatment of onychomycosis.

Hj: Latex extracted from leaves is applied locally on sores till cure.

Local name: As: Boga bahak; Bd: Barsikho jola; Gr: Khomsot; Hj: Dhola chunchuni; Rb (P, R): Boga-baska, Bokkai – mekha.


Flrs & Frts: Nov. – Mar.

Distribution: Upto 1,500m. high regions of Sub-Himalayan tracts, common throughout plain areas in India.

Occurrence: Planted as hedge around the campus by the village people, also found occurring wild.

Specimen examined: Jurigaon, 15-12-2002, 350

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and roots.

Bd: (i) 20 ml of juice extracted from leaves is given twice a day for 7 days in asthma.

(ii) 50 gm of tender leaves along with equal amount of leaves of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng. and *Vitex negundo* L. are pounded together. The extracted juice is mixed with 200 ml of water and 25 gm of dry rhizome powder of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is advised to take orally twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of malaria.

Gr: 15 ml of root decoction is given twice a day for 5 days against bronchial infection.
Hj: Juice extracted from leaves is mixed with honey in 2:1 ratio and given in a dose of 10 ml thrice a day for 7 days against cough.

Rb: *(i) 6-8 nos. of leaves in combination with equal no. of leaves of *Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis* (Hard.) Mabb., 3-4 pieces of roots of *Rauwolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz., 15-20 nos of leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall., 4-5 pieces of stem bark of *Holarrhena pubescens* (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don and *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. are boiled together in 1 litre of water until it becomes 250 ml and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the decoction is given twice daily against a particular stomachache locally known as ‘nala’.

*(ii) The same treatment is also followed to get relief from a particular fever (locally known as “sutika”) of women caused after delivery.


Local name: As : Kolabahak ; Bd : Jatrashi guja ; Gr : Dajagipe , Jagpi ; Hj : Kala chunchuni ; Rb (P, R) : Jatrasí , Akkai vaska.

Shrubs, stem balckish green with swollen nodes, smooth. Leaves lanceolate, acuminate, crenulate, 5.2 – 12.5 x 0.6 – 3.5 cm, pubescent when young, glabrous when matured, green, base cuneate. Flowers in interrupted spikes forming terminal panicles. Corolla white with purple spots inside. Capsule 1.2 cm long, glabrous.


Distribution: A common hedge plant found everywhere in India, also grow as wild.

Occurrence: Planted as hedge plant along the boundary of house campus by the common people.

Specimen examined: Santipur, 27-10-2002, Deka 275
Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Tender shoots and leaves.

Bd: Juice extracted from tender leaves is applied on cuts of cattle to stop bleeding.

Gr: *(i) 50 gm of leaves, 3-4 pieces of stem of Cissus quadrangulara L., 100 gm fruit flesh of Moringa oleifera Lamk. and 3-4 thin pieces of rhizome of Zingiber officinale Rosc. ground together and the paste is applied locally as plaster and left for few days to rejoin fractured bone joint.

*(ii) Tender shoots in combination with equal part of few plants of Zygocactus truncatus (Haw.) K. Sch. pounded together to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied externally as plaster on fractured bone to rejoin soon.

Hj: 5 – 8 nos of tender shoots are pounded mixing with 100 gm of leaves of Ocimum basilicum L. and the extracted juice is given to cattle (mixing a pinch of salt) in the treatment of loose motion.

Rb: Tender shoots alongwith leaves of Ichnocarpus frutescens (L.) R. Br. (100 gm of each) are pounded together to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally on fractured bone joints, tied tightly with a piece of cloth and left for two weeks. It helps in rejoining the same very soon.


Local name: As : Dighal gathia; Hj : Jagat-madan; Rb (P) : Gathia sak.

A diffuse herb, prostrate, pubescent, much branched, branches ascending. Leaves ovate, 1.2-1.8 × 0.5 – 0.8, acute to obtuse, entire, cuneate at the base, sparsely hairy. Flowers in 3-8 cm long spikes. Bracteoles lanceolate. Calyx lobes scarios with
green midrib, minutely scabrous near the tips, the rest portion glabrous. Corolla tube 3 mm long, pinkish white. Capsules ellipsoid, 3 mm long.

**Flrs & Frts:** Mar. - May

**Distribution:** Occuring wild in plain moist areas throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Occuring wild in wastelands and open fields.

**Specimen examined:** Mujkuri, 06-05-2001, Deka 99

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Young shoots

**Hj & Rb:** Paste of young shoots applied as a good antiseptic to cure cuts and wounds.


**Local name:** As : Bhuichampa ; Bd : Songfera gidid fisa; Gr : Nangkhap ; Hj & Rb(p) : Sonpoira.

Herbs. Stem minute, tuberous. Leaves flat, spreading on the ground, overlapping, sessile, suborbicular, 8-15 × 5.5 - 9.5 cm. Flowers in very short central spike, fascicled. Calyx 3 lobed, tubular. Corolla tube about 2.5 cm long, segments lanceolate, white, lip white with purple spot on both side. Stamen short, slender.

**Flrs & Frts:** Mar. – Apr.

**Distribution:** Occuring in wild as well as cultivated state in many regions of India.

**Occurrence:** Rare, growing wild in moist plain wastelands, occasionally cultivated.

**Specimen examined:** Paharkata, 21-04-2002, Deka 79

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**
Part used: Rhizome

Bd: 100 gm of rhizome pounded, boiled in 250 ml of water for 20 minutes and then filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is taken orally twice a day for 5 days to cure cold and cough.

Gr: (i) 100 gm of rhizome along with 50 gm rhizome of Curcuma domestica Valet and 50 gm tuber of Cynodon dactylon (L.) Pers pounded and the juice is extracted and filtered to which 5 gm of black salt is added. 15 ml of the mixture is given twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of gastric.

(ii) Rhizome in combination with rhizome of Curcuma aromatica Salisb. and Curcuma amada Roxb. ground together and the extracted juice is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally twice a day for 7 days for smooth delivery.

(iii) The above treatment is followed to cure paralysis also.

Hj: Smooth paste of rhizome is applied on head regularly for 2 hours twice a week for nourishment of hair. It is believed to be a hair tonic of very high quality.

Rb: Infusion of rhizome is prescribed for mouthwash twice a day against toothache till cure.


Local name: As: Soru-halodhi; Bd: Kalchor; Gr: Sangkhradikke; Rb(P): Bun-haldia.

Handsome rhizomatous herbs. Rhizome aromatic. Roots end in rounded tubers. Leaves erect, not produced till flowering in over, 22-28 × 6–8.5 cm, oblong to ovate-lanceolate, hairy beneath. Flowers in a subsessile radical crowded spike,
purplish white. Corolla tube 4.5-6 cm long, segments linear, spreading, lip lilac, obovate, deeply bifid. Staminodes oblong.

**Flrs & Frts**: Apr. – May.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Rare, occurring wild in moist fields, sometimes cultivated.

**Specimen examined**: Paharkata, 21-04-2002, Deka 82

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Rhizome

**Gr**: 100 ml of juice extracted from rhizome is mixed with 10 ml of mustard oil and prescribed to message in the treatment of paralysis.

**Rb**: Fresh rhizome pounded and extracted juice is given to take orally in the treatment of conjunctivitis in a dose of 15 ml once a day for few days.


**Local name**: As : Dupor-tenga ; Bd : Bilai-gaja ; Gr : Walkam ; Hj : Patalchira ; Rb(P,R) : Khodaimast.


**Flrs & Frts**: Jan. – Mar.
Distribution : Throughout India.

Occurrence : Mostly cultivated in homestead, also found as an escape.

Specimen examined : Santipur, 28-01-2001, Deka 14

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Part used : Leaves

Bd : (i) Juice extracted from leaves is given against acidity and for gastric trouble in a dose of 15 ml for one week in an empty stomach in the morning.

(ii) Paste of leaves is also applied on wounds of poisonous insect bite as antidote.

(iii) Leaves along with tender leaves of Aegle marmelos (L.) Correa are ground and a decoction is prepared which is taken orally in a dose of two teaspoonful for 5 days to cure amoebic and blood dysentery.

Gr : *Leaf juice is given to dissolve stones formed in gallbladder and kidney in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 10 days.

Hj : (i) Paste of leaves applied externally on burns, twice a day till cure.

(ii) Two teaspoonful of juice extracted from leaves is given twice a day for 3 days in dysentery.

Rb : (i) 20 ml of juice extracted from leaves is given twice a day for 7 days against urinary trouble.

*(ii) 50 gm of leaves in combination with equal amount of leaves of Capsicum frutescens L., Melastoma malabathricum L., Polygonum hydropiper L. and Zizyphus mauritiana Lamk. are pounded together and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day for 3 days to relieve headache.

**Local name:** As: Panilao; Bd: Lau; Gr: Pongsim; Hj: Lau; Rb(R): Rabu.

Large climbing herbs, tendrilar, softly pubescent. Stems profusely branched, often angular. Leaves suborbicular, cordate, petiole long, tendrils bifid. Flowers solitary, axillary, unisexual, males with long and females with short peduncles. Sepals 5, foliaceous. Petals 5, free, white, obovate. Male flowers with 3 stamens, synandrous. Female flowers with 3 carpels, connate in an one celled ovary; ovary long, densely villous, ovules many. Fruit an elongated berry, soft when young, woody when mature. Seeds numerous, horizontal, oblong with marginal groove.

**Flrs & Frts:** Nov. – Mar.

**Distribution:** Cultivated in tropical countries including India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Tengabari, 8-12-2002, Deka 341

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Tender leaves, seeds and fruit pulp.

**Gr:** A smooth paste of tender leaves layered on burn injuries which relieves burning irritation. The treatment is practised thrice a day for few days till cure.

**Hj:** Two teaspoonful of the juice extracted from tender leaves is given twice a day for one week against jaundice.

**Rb:** (i) Hard coats are removed from matured seeds and 100 gm of inner colyledons ground to get a powdery state. Mixing with a few drops of water some globules are
prepared from the powder. Two globules are given twice a day for 5 days in the treatment of chicken pox.

(ii) A smooth paste prepared from fruit pulp is layered on burns twice a day for 3 days for soothing of burning irritation.


Local name: As: Ajar; Gr: Ajakari.

Medium sized trees, deciduous. Bark brownish-grey. Leaves elliptic-oblong, 10-20.5 x 3.5 – 7.5 cm, glabrous, acuminate to acute, nerves prominent and pale green beneath, petioles 0.6 – 1 cm long. Flowers in terminal panicles of cymes, mauve purple. Calyx turbinate, tube ribbed, teeth 6-7. Petals 6-7, 2.5 - 3.8 cm long, suborbicular, margin undolate. Ovary glabrous, style curved. Capsules ovoid to subglobose, smooth, seated on woody persistent calyx tube, 5-6 valved. (Ph – 68)


Distribution: Slopes of E. Himalaya, Assam, Bihar and Orissa.

Occurrence: Cultivated in many areas, also found along river banks and swampy areas.

Specimen examined: Lela, 15-06-2002, Deka 120

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Leaves.

Gr: Paste of leaves layered locally on abscesses twice a day till cure. It is reported to be highly effective.

**Local name**: As: Jiwal goch, Jia goch; Gr: Bol-chigamba, Bol-agru; Hj : Jigagach; Rb(P) : Adalia poma.


**Flrs** : Dec. - Feb, **Frts** : Mar. – June.

**Distribution**: Throuhgout tropical regions of India.

**Occurrence** : Common in forest areas and along roadsides of the district.

**Specimen examined** : Paschim Kadamtala, 6-05-2001, Deka 93

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Part used** : Stem bark.

**Gr** : Decoction of dry stem bark is prescribed to take orally as an antidote against snake bite, 20 ml twice a day for 3 days.

**Hj** : Few pieces of fresh stem barks alongwith 200 gm leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall. ex Nees. are pounded to make a paste. One teaspoonful of sugar is added to the paste and some small globules (5gm of each) are prescribed twice a day before meal for one week against migrain.
Plate no. 17: *Lannea coromandelica* (Houtt.) Merr.

a. A portion of a flowering twig; b. Male flower;  
c. Female flower
Rb : Paste prepared by pounding fresh stem bark is layered locally on fractured bone joint, tied with the help of a piece of cloth and thus left for 3 weeks to set right the bone.


Local name: As : Chengmora ; Bd : Sibru ; Hj : Chonge ; Rb(P,R) : Jongathara, Jongami.

Stout herbs with thick prickly rhizome. Leaves 15-45 cm long, hastate or sagittate when young, acuminate, older often deeply pedately pinnatifid, lobes linear, unicostate, prickly on the nerves beneath; petioles terete, 35-110 cm long, sheathing at the base, prickly. Peduncle as long as the petiole, prickly. Spathe purple, thick, about 30 cm long. Spadix 3 – 5 cm long, terete. Flowers bisexual, perianth lobes 4, imbricate. Stamens 4, introse. Ovary ovoid, ovules solitary. Fruit berry. Seeds large.


Distribution : Tropical Himalayas to Assam.

Occurrence : Occuring in marshy areas throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Garopara, 8-06-2002, Deka 112

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Tender leaves and tuber.

Bd : Paste of leaves applied locally on fresh cuts to stop bleeding.

Gr : 6-8 thin pieces of the inner portion of tuber are pounded mixing with 4 – 6 nos. of tender shoots of *Argyreia nervosa* (Burm. f.) Bojer. and 4 – 6 tender
shoots of *Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk. to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is layered on forehead to get relief from migraine.

**Hj** : Tender leaves are pounded and extracted juice is boiled. 20 ml of the juice is given at bed time for 3 days continuously to expel worms.

**Rb** : Outer spinous coating is removed from the tubers and pounded to extract its juice. The juice is boiled and cooled. Two teaspoonful of the juice is given twice a day for 3 days against diarrhoea.


**Local name** : As : Jetuka; Bd : Zenthokha; Gr : Rongbijak; Rb(R) : Gabsak.


**Flrs & Frts** : Dec. – Mar.

**Distribution** : Found both in cultivated and wild state throughout India.

**Occurrence** : Cultivated in house campuses.

**Specimen examined** : Gathiapara, 10-02-2002, Deka 22

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Leaves and roots.

**Bd** : A smooth paste of leaves mixing with fresh rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* Valet is prepared and applied locally on nails to get relief from onychomycosis.
Gr: Paste of leaves applied on head for 2 hours and then thoroughly washed. The process is followed twice a week to remove dandruff.

Rb: 250 gm of roots mixing with equal amount of roots of Sida cordifolia L., pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given to take orally twice a day for two weeks to cure jaundice.


Local name: As: Bajiou, Soru-Ahoi; Bd: Akra biphang; Gr: Mangkhrom; Hj: Bun-chalta; Rb(R): Akraphang.

Undershubs, annual, upto 4 ft. in height. Leaves pinnately compound, 3-5 foliate, leaflets elliptic, coarsely serrate, glabrous above, pubescent beneath, 8 – 14 x 4 – 6 cm, lateral nerves 16 –18 pairs; terminal petiole much longer than the lateral petioles. Flowers in axial cymes, cymes 2.5 – 6cm across; peduncles upto 7 cm long. Flowers yellowish green; pedicels short. Bracts persistent. Berries steel-grey to balckish when ripe, 6 mm across. (Plate no. 18)


Distribution: Eastern Himalayan regions, N.E. India and West Bengal.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides, wastelands and undergrowth in forest areas.

Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 23-06-2002, Deka 134

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and flowers.
Plate no. 18: *Leea asiatica* (L.) Rids.
a. Flowering twig;
b. Flower; c. Fruit
**Bd**: Paste of roots layered as poultice on joints for few days to get remedy from rheumatic pain.

**Gr**: Paste of roots applied locally on the spot for snake bite as an antidote.

**Rb**: (i) Paste prepared from flowers applied externally as an antiseptic on cuts and wounds.

*(ii)* 50 gm of fresh roots are pounded mixing with 10-15 nos. of tender leaves of *Bixa orellana* L. and a smooth paste is prepared. The paste is applied locally on the spot of snake bite and tied with a piece of cloth. It works as a good antidote.


**Local name**: As: Bor ahoi; Bd: Asra jola biphang; Gr: Gangma-jachin; Rb(P): Jachi phang.

Shrubs, semi-herbaceous. Leaves 2-3 pinnate, rachis stout, leaflets glabrous, 6.5–16 × 2.5 – 5.5 cm, oblong-lanceolate, margin double serrate to dentate, acuminate, lateral nerves 15 pairs. Flowers in cymes, cymes upto 10 cm across; peduncles upto 3.5 cm. Flowers pale green, 0.6 cm across. Berries globose, purplish-black when ripe, about 1 cm across.

**Flrs & Frts**: May – Dec.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common in plain forest areas and along roadsides.

**Specimen examined**: Bengdoba, 23-06-2002, Deka 135

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 

---

Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Bd**: Paste of roots layered as poultice on joints for few days to get remedy from rheumatic pain.

**Gr**: Paste of roots applied locally on the spot for snake bite as an antidote.

**Rb**: (i) Paste prepared from flowers applied externally as an antiseptic on cuts and wounds.

*(ii)* 50 gm of fresh roots are pounded mixing with 10-15 nos. of tender leaves of *Bixa orellana* L. and a smooth paste is prepared. The paste is applied locally on the spot of snake bite and tied with a piece of cloth. It works as a good antidote.
Part used: Roots.

Bd: Paste of roots layered externally to cure mumps.

Gr: Decoction of roots used as bath water to bring down high temperature in fever caused by jaundice.

Rb: Decoction of root is given in dysentery 10 ml twice a day till cure.


Local name: As & Rb(P): Hatikaniya; Bd: Asrabiphang; Gr: Gangma jachheng, Gangmachhi; Hj: Borhuzun.

Undershubs, annual. Stem grooved. Leaves aggregated at apex of the stem; stipule obovate, 2-5 x 1-3 cm; leaves broadly ovate-cordate, coriaceous, acute, dentate-serrate, glabrous above, pubescent beneath, lateral nerves 8-14 pairs; petioles 12-15 cm long. Flowers in 15-25 cm long pedunculate cymes; peduncles 8 cm long. Corolla lobes 5, greenish-white, polygamous. Ovary 6 locular. Berries 0.8 cm in diam., black when matured. (Ph-69)

Flrs: July - Sept., Frts: Oct.-Dec

Distribution: E. Himalayas and Assam.

Occurrence: Occuring wild as well as cultivated in house campuses of medicinemen.

Specimen examined: Dhamor, 21-12-2002, Deka 398

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Roots.
Bd & Gr: Fresh roots are made into smooth paste and tied over the fractured portion as plaster and thus kept for one week. It is stated to have high healing property on fractured bone.

Hj: Paste of fresh roots applied locally on sores which work as a good antiseptic.

Rb: *Fresh roots with equal proportion of fresh leaves of *Dendrobium densiflorum* Lindl. ground to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally on fractured bone joint, tied with a piece of cloth and left for at least one week. It is reported to be very much effective in rejoining fractured bone joints.


Local name: As : Ronga Doron; Bd : Lal khansisa.


Flrs & Frts: Round the year, mostly during Feb. – June.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Occuring wild in open fields and wastelands.

Specimen examined: Amjonga, 17-03-2001, Deka 37

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Roots.
**Bd**: *Decoction of roots taken orally against acute pain of lower abdomen due to menstrual complain in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 5 days. It helps to regularise menstruation.


**Local name**: As : Doron ; Bd : Khansisa ; Gr : Dhumkhura, Dimikku; Hj : Dongkle; Rb (P, R) : Dumkula, Kanchichak.


**Flrs & Frts**: Almost throughout the year.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common in open fields, roadsides, wastelands and homesteads.

**Specimen examined**: Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 191

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 

**Parts used**: Leaves and roots.

**Bd**: (i) Extracted juice of leaves is given to children upto 10 years of age in the treatment of asthma (15 ml twice a day).

(ii) 50 gm of leaves along with equal amount of leaves of **Justicia adhatoda** L. and **Vitex negundo** L. are pounded together. The extracted juice is mixed with 200 ml of
water and 25 gm of dry rhizome powder of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is advised to take orally twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of malaria.

(iii) Roots in combination with leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban, stem bark of *Spondias pinnata* L., 8–10 seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 4-5 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L. are ground together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day for 7 days in the treatment of abscess.

*(iv) 5 gm of leaves in combination with equal part of leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban, rhizome of *Alocasia odora* (Roxb.) Koch. and *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is advised to take orally thrice a day for 5 days in the treatment of abscess.

**Gr**: Fresh roots with rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* Valet are pounded and 15 ml of extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days in stomachache.

**Hj**: 100 gm of leaves along with 8-10 nos of young shoots of *Ocimum sanctum* L. are pounded together and extracted juice is warmed. Juice is mixed with honey in a ratio of 2 : 1 and two teaspoonful is given thrice a day for 5 days in severe cough.

**Rb**: Extracted leaf juice is given in a dose of 15 ml thrice a day for 15 days against malaria.


**Local name**: As: Japipat; Gr: Kurud; Hj: Kurkuti.

Gregarious shrubs, erect, upto 3.5 m. in height. Leaves large, more or less orbicular, 95-140 cm. across, deeply partite, 3-5 lobed, each lobe again bilobed; petioles long, spinous. Flowers small, in interfoliar erect branched spadix; spadix 1.5 —
2.5 m. long with drooping racemes; spathes persistent, tubular. Flowers bisexual. Calyx toothed. Corolla tubular. Stamens 6, united at the base forming a tube. Ovary trigonous. Drupes small, rounded, orange coloured. (Ph-70)


Distribution : Sikkim Himalayas to Assam.

Occurrence : Occasionally planted in homestead as ornamental plant, rarely also found in nature.

Specimen examined : Adogiri, 08-06-2002, Deka 115

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used : Young leaf petioles and seeds.

Gr : *(i) A smooth paste is prepared from 3 – 4 inch. long few pieces of young leaf petiole and applied locally on the spot of centipede bite as an antidote.

*(ii) Infusion of dry powdered seeds taken orally to cure asthma, in a dose of 15ml twice a day till cure.


Local name : As : Kachi-doriya; Hj : Mati-nim; Rb (P) : Kachidarabun.

Small herbs, diffuse or erect, up to 20 cm high. Stem slender, tufted, quadrangular, glabrous. Leaves subsessile, oblong, obtuse or acute, 3.0 – 0.6 × 1.0 – 2.0 cm. aristate-serrate. Flowers in racemes, bracteate, shortly pedicellate. Corolla purple. Capsules narrowly cylindric, brown.

Flrs : June – Aug.
**Distribution**: Throughout India up to 1600 m high regions.

**Occurrence**: Common weed occurring throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Phophonga, 25-08-2002, Deka 204

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Leaves.

**Hj**: *Fresh leaves with equal proportion of fresh leaves of* Flemingia macrophylla (Willd.) Prain ex Merr. are pounded. The extracted juice (250 ml.) is added to one bucket of water and given to bath as a treatment of small pox. The process is followed for continuous one week.

**Rb**: *Juice extracted by pounding fresh leaves is warmed and mixed with honey in 3 : 1 ratio. The mixture is given in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 5 days to cure cough.*


**Local name**: As: Baghnol; Bd & Hj: Baghnala; Gr: Bolphui; Rb (P,R): Laham.

Medium sized trees. Leaves ovate-lanceolate to oblong, 8 - 18 x 2.0 - 8.5 cm, glabrescent above, pubescent beneath; petiole tomentose, 2.5 - 4.5 cm in length. Flowers 8-12 in compound umbels, creamy white. Bracts 4-6, concave. Perianth irregular, stamens numerous, filaments hairy. Fruits globose, pedicels thick.

**Flrs**: May-June, **Frts**: July - Sept.

**Distribution**: Throughout warmer regions of India.

**Occurrence**: Common, wild as well as planted.

**Specimen examined**: Chatabari, 09-09-2001, Deka 215
Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Stem bark.

Bd: *Few pieces of fresh stem barks are ground with equal part of stem bark of Albizia procera (Roxb.) Benth. and layered locally to get relief from body pain.

Gr: *Fresh stem barks in combination with equal amount of fresh stem of Dendrophthoe falcata (L. f.) Etting, 6-8 nos. of leaves of Macrosolen cochinchinensis (Lour.) Van. Tiegh and 5 – 6 nos of whole plant of Pteris ensiformis Burm., pounded together and the paste is applied as poultice, tied with a piece of cloth and left for one week to rejoin fractured bone.

Hj & Rb: A smooth paste prepared from stem bark is applied locally on gout and boils for few days till cure.


Local name: As : Dighloti; Bd : Thaia jing biphang, Omamekhla; Hj : Bos pata; Rb (M) : Digidlothi phang.

Small trees, much branched. Branches slender, evergreen, silky pubescent, bark greyish-brown. Leaves narrow lanceolate to elliptic-oblong, 6.5 – 18 × 2.5 – 5.2 cm, acuminate, glaucous above, petiolate. Flowers in umbels, white, 6 – 8 flowered; peduncles villous. Perianth segments linear-oblong. Stamens 6 – 7. Fruit ellipsoid, seated on sub-cupular perianth. (Ph-71)


Distribution: N.E. India upto 2,000m high areas and specially Assam.

Occurrence: Common in forest areas, often planted in campus.
Specimen examined: Tiapara, 23-02-2002, Deka 30

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Root and stem bark.

Bd: *100 gm of fresh root is boiled in $1\frac{1}{2}$ litre of water in combination with equal part of roots of *Flemingia strobilifera* (L.) R. Br., *Desmodium pulchellum* (L.) Benth., *Flemingia macrophylla* (Willd.) Prain ex Merr. and *Maesa indica* Wall. for one hour to make it $\frac{1}{2}$ litre. The decoction is used in the treatment of bone fracture. The fractured portion is tied properly with the help of cloth. Then the extracted juice is poured over the bendage and thus kept for 2 weeks. The treatment is reported to be very much effective.

Rb: (i) Paste of stem bark is applied locally on boils twice a day till cure.

(ii) Root bark in combination with tubers of *Cynodon dactylon* (L.) Pers. and *Dioscorea bulbifera* L. ground and made into a smooth paste. The paste is applied on fractured portion and tied in the form of plaster to rejoin the fractured bone.


(Onagraceae)

Local name: As: Panikhutura; Bd: Thaljuria; Hj: Bakoha; Rb (P): Panikhuduna.

Trailing herbs, aquatic, floating. Stems well branched, faintly pubescent, pinkish-green. Leaves alternate, entire, oblong-elliptic to obovate, $5.0 \times 1.5$ cm, base cuneate, apex round to obtuse, glossy glabrous above. Flowers axillary, solitary, white. Sepals 5, connate in a linear calyx-tube, acute, persistent. Petals 5. Stamens 8. Carpels 4, connate in a 4-celled inferior ovary, ovules many. Capsules linear, glabrous, angled, thick walled, long pedicelled, $3.2 \times 0.6$ cm. Seeds numerous, uniseriate. (Plate no. 19)
Plate no. 19: *Ludwigia adscendens* (L.) Hara
**Flrs & Frts**: Mar. – June, occasionally round the year.

**Distribution**: Assam, Bihar, West Bengal and Orissa.

**Occurrence**: Common in ponds and wetlands throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Amguri, 06-04-2002, Deka 61

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Leaves.

**Bd**: Fresh leaves are pounded and 2 teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days in amoebic dysentery.

**Rb**: Paste of leaves applied locally on fresh cuts as antiseptic.


**Local name**: As: Bonoria long; Bd: Hagra nilanga; Rb (P): Lalbunlong.

Undershubs, erect, 4 – 5 ft. in height. Leaves alternate, linear, lanceolate to elliptic-ovate, 4-6.5 × 1.2 – 2.0 cm, acute to acuminate, base cuneate. Flowers yellow, axillary, solitary, shortly pedicelled. Calyx tube linear, wholly adnate to the ovary. Petals 4, caducous. Stamens twice as many as petals. Capsules cylindric, ribbed, dehiscing longitudinally. Seeds purplish-brown, numerous.

**Flrs**: Oct. – Nov., **Frts**: Nov. – June.

**Distribution**: Assam, West Bengal, Central and South India.

**Occurrence**: Occuring in marshly areas wetlands throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Hatogaon, 21-12-2002, Deka 370
**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Tender shoots.

**Bd:** Tender shoots are made into paste and applied locally to get relief from itching problem of skin.

**Rb:** *10-15 nos. of young shoots are boiled in 200 ml of water for 10 minutes and the aqueous extract is given against fever in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 3 days. The whole body is also massaged with this extract in fever to reduce body ache and to bring down high temperature.*


**Local name:** As: Kopou dhekia; Bd: Dingkhia; Gr: Gongon marang budu; Hj: Dhikilewa; Rb (P, M): Ghugu dhingkia, Boseng khutlai.

Rhizomes creeping, hairy, hairs dark brown. Fronds tripinnate, primary pinnae alternate which bears 2-3 alternate pinnules, glabrous. Sterile pinnae much longer and finely toothed, veins distinct, 1-3 forked, free, reaching the margin. Fertile pinnae with sori protruding from the margin. Sporangia 5 pairs in two rows. Spores small, pale green.

**Fertile:** Feb. – Dec.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Common twiner in shady forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Gathiapara, 10 – 02 - 2002, Deka 23

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and fronds.
Bd: Paste of roots applied on cuts as antiseptic.

Gr: (i) Juice extract of tender fronds mixed with water in 1:2 ratio and given to take orally against fever, 10 ml twice a day for 5 days.

(ii) Few fronds in combination with stem bark of *Bombax ceiba* L. pounded together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given twice daily for 3 weeks to cure jaundice.

Hj: 100 gm of fresh roots crushed and boiled with 250 ml of water for 20 minutes. The mixture is allowed to cool and then filtered. 15 ml of the filtrate is taken orally two times a day for 10 days in the treatment of jaundice.

Rb: Decoction of root is given to get relief from stomachache, 20 ml twice a day for 5 days.


Local name: As: Roghumola; Gr: Samjatparoh; Rb (P): Paniatha.

Shrubs, partially parasitic. Stem stout. Leaves opposite, elliptic-ovate, lanceolate or linearly lanceolate, 4.5 – 8.5 × 2 – 3.5 cm, apex subacuminate, midrib impressed above, coriaceous, glabrous, base cuneate, shortly petiolate. Flowers in axillary racemes, greenish orange, 1.0 – 1.5 cm long. Corolla tube 6 angled, campanulate, lobes 6, reflexed at the middle, glabrous. Fruits ellipsoid, 0.6 cm long, pale yellow. (Ph-72)

Flrs & Frts: Feb. – Apr.

Distribution: Eastern Himalayas to N.E. India.

Occurrence: Occuring wild in open wastelands and forest edges in the district.
Specimen examined: Bhalukdubi, 07-07-2001, Deka 146

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Leaves.

Gr: *6 – 8 nos. of fresh leaves are pounded mixing with stem bark of *Litsea glutinosa* (Lour.) C.B.R., 5 – 6 nos. of fresh plants of *Pteris ensiformis* Burm. and few pieces of stem of *Dendrophthoe falcata* (L.f.) Etting. The paste is applied locally as poultice, tied with a piece of cloth and left for one week to rejoin fractured bone.

Hj: Decoction of leaves is given to wash eyes against eye infection.


Local name: As: Awapat; Bd: Awabiphang; Rb (R): Noklong.

Shrubs. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, 4 – 15 x 3 – 6.5 cm, acute, margins serrate to dentate, glabrous, petioles 1.5 – 2.5 cm long, channelled. Flowers in axillary racemes, densely arranged, white. Sepals 5. Corolla tube short. Style persistent in berries, yellowish brown to dull green.

Flrs & Frts: Dec. – Aug.

Distribution: Throughout hotter areas of India.

Occurrence: Common in plain as well as hilly forest areas.

Specimen examined: Tukra, 23-02-2002, Deka 32

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and fruits.
Bd : *100 gm of fresh roots are boiled in $1\frac{1}{2}$ litre of water with equal part of fresh roots of *Flemingia macrophylla* (Willd.) Prain ex Merr., *Flemingia strobilfera* (L.) R. Br., *Desmodium pulchellum* (L.) Benth. and *Litsea salicifolia* (Roxb. ex Nees) Hook. for 60 minutes to make it $\frac{1}{2}$ litre. The decoction is used in the treatment of bone fracture. The fractured or dislocated portion of bone is tied properly with a piece of cloth. Then the extracted juice is poured over the bandage and thus kept for 2 weeks with a change of the bandage after 3 days. It is reported to be highly effective in rejoining the fractured bone.

Rb : Fresh roots pounded along with fruits and the paste is applied externally against venereal diseases (like gonorrhoea).


**Local name :** As : Gogasak, Bon-bhendi ; Rb (P) : Larapata sak.

Herbs. Leaves angled, 2.5 – 5.5 × 1.0 – 1.8 cm, acuminate, serrate. Flowers in dense heads, intermixed with bracteoles. Sepals 5, connate below. Petals 5, connate at the base and adnate to the base of the staminal tube. Stamens numerous, connate below in a short tube. Carpels 5, styles 10, ovules solitary in each carpel. Capsules of 5 matured ovaries separating from the axis but themselves indehiscent, each ovary single seeded, ascending, reniform.

**Flrs & Frts :** Aug. – Dec.

**Distribution :** Throughout India.

**Occurrence :** A common weed of wastelands and open fields.

**Specimen examined :** Hatimura 21-01-2001, Deka 03

**Usage in ethnomedicine :**

**Part used :** Leaves.
Rb : *Fresh leaves are cooked with equal part of wet seeds of *Vigna mungo* (L.) Hepper and taken as vegetable to cure blood dysentery.


**Local name**: As & Hj : Am; Bd : Thajow; Gr : Thekachu; Rb(R) : Posso.

Trees. Bark greyish-brown. Leaves crowded at the ends of branches, 11.5 – 30 × 3.8 – 9 cm., oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, entire, sometimes with wavy margins, glabrous, dark glossy green, greenish-pink when very young, turn yellow before falling; petiole swollen at the base. Male and bisexual flowers greenish-yellow on the same panicle. Calyx 4-5 partite. Petals 4 – 5. Stamens 4 – 5, only one perfect and much larger than the rest. Ovary obliquely seated, ovoid, ovule solitary. Drupe long, ovoid or globose, fleshy, reddish yellow when ripe.

Flrs : Mar. – Apr., Frts : May- July.

**Distribution** : Planted throughout India, also occurring wild in Sub-Himalayan regions.

**Occurrence** : Usually cultivated.

**Specimen examined** : Halgiripara, 25-03-2001, Deka 46

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Parts used** : Leaves, stem bark and seeds.

**Bd** : 200 gm of fresh stem barks are pounded in combination with 8 – 10 nos. of leaf buds of *Ananas comosus* (L.) Merr. and 200 gm of tender leaf and stem bark of *Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lamk. and made into globules (5 gm of each). One globule is given thrice a day for 5 days to expel intestinal worms.
Gr : *Seed cotyledons of one matured seed in combination with two flowers of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* L. and *Nymphaea rubra* Roxb. and 8-10 nos of seeds of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb. are ground together and some small globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. Two globules are prescribed twice a day for 15 days in the treatment of piles.

Hj : Equal amount of fresh leaves and dried flowers are pounded and the extracted juice is given to check concerous growth (tumour) in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 3 weeks.

Rb : (i) 100 gm of dried seed cotyledons are powdered. One teaspoonful of powder is soaked in a glass of water overnight. The filtrate is warmed and given in an empty stomach in the morning against asthma.

(ii) A smooth paste is prepared from few fresh cotyledons of seeds of ripe fruits. It is applied locally thrice a day to cure herpes till cure.


Local name : As : Simolu alu ; Bd : Simal-alu ; Rb (P) : Simla-alu.


Flrs & Frts : Nov. – Dec.

Distribution : Cultivated throughout tropical and sub-tropical regions of India.
Occurrence: Cultivated extensively throughout the district for edible tuberous roots.

Specimen examined: Lela, 15-06-2002, Deka 123

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Tender leaves.

Bd: Paste of tender leaves applied externally on scabies.

Rb: Paste prepared by pounding tender leaves applied locally on burnt areas.


Local name: As: Phutki; Bd: Thinkhu bedot gufut; Gr: Khakkhu; Hj: Rangatokle; Rb (P,R): Lal-phutki, Sakkai-kukua.

Handsome shrubs, bushy, young parts bristly. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, 6.2 – 11.5 × 1.5 – 4.5 cm, acuminate, scabrous above, pubescent beneath, basal nerves 3-5. Flowers in clusters of 1-5 at the tip of each branchlet, mauve-purple. Calyx tube densely covered with pale brown scales. Petals 3.5 – 5.5 cm long. Stamens 10, unequal, anthers of short stamens yellow, longer mauve purple. Capsules berry-like, truncate, 0.7 – 10 cm across, rather pulpy inside with fleshy purple placentae and breaking up transversely outside.

Flrs & Frts: Throughout the year.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides and in wastelands.

Specimen examined: Pancharatna, 07-07-2001, Deka 149

Usage in ethnomedicine:
Parts used: Roots and leaves.

Gr: Paste of leaves applied locally on fresh cuts and wounds till cure.

Hj: Decoction of roots is given against blood dysentery in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 3 days.

Rb: *50 gm of fresh leaves in combination with fresh leaves of Capsicum frutescens L., Kalanchoe pinnata (Lamk.) Pers., Polygonum hydropiper L. and Zizyphus mauritiana Lamk. are pounded together and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given thrice a day for 3 days against headache.


Local name: As: Prasarinee lota; Bd: Gajaudi-doukha, Guna bundung; Gr: Dukhumi-budu; Rb (P): Digi-lewa.

Twiners, extensively branched. Stem with woolly hairs. Leaves 6 – 16.5 × 4.5 – 15 cm, 5-7 lobed, scabrous on both sides, deeply cordate, lobes triangular-ovate, acute to acuminate, entire or serrate; petioles scabrous, 0.5 – 3.0 cm long. Flowers solitary or in few flowered pedunculate cymes, hairy. Calyx segments ovate, acute, hirsute, persistent. Corolla yellow, globose, limb glabrous outside. Capsules globose, 1.2 cm across, glabrous, 4-seeded. Seeds black, glabrous.

Flrs & Frts: Jan. – May.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: A common twiner found in the forest edges and along roadsides.

Specimen examined: Paharkata, 21-04-2002, Deka 81
Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Tender leaves and roots.

Bd: *Root decoction is prescribed to take orally against jaundice in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for one week.

Gr & Rb: *Paste of tender leaves applied locally on cuts as an antiseptic.


Local name: As: Nahar; Bd: Nasir biphang; Hj & Rb(P): Nageswar.

A medium sized evergreen tree with a handsome dense conical crown, an aromatic oleo-resin is exuded from the warty inner surface of stem. Leaves opposite, lanceolate to lanceolate-oblong, acuminate, 10-14 × 2.5 – 3.5 cm, green and glabrous above, white and glaucous beneath, red when young. Flowers solitary, sweet scented, white, 3.5 cm across. Sepals 4, orbicular. Petals 4, obovate, margin curled. Stamens numerous. Fruits avoid, 3-4 cm across.

Flrs: Mar. – June Frts: July – Nov.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in house campuses, sometimes found wild in dry forests.

Specimen examined: Bijnipara, 29-07-2001, Deka 165

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Stem bark and flowers.

Bd: Juice extracted from fresh stem bark is mixed with honey and given in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for 5 days to cure cough.
Hj : Juice extracted from flowers in mixed with honey and water in 2 : 1 : 2 ratio and given for the treatment of bleeding piles, 15 ml twice daily till cure.

Rb : Juice extracted from fresh stem bark is given in anaemia in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for 15 days.


**Local name :** As : Podina ; Bd : Phuduna ; Gr : Phudhina ; Hj : Phodina ; Rb (R) : Puduna.

Perennial herbs, strongly aromatic, prostrate, branched. Branches erect. Stems purple. Leaves opposite, sessile or shortly petioled, oblong-ovate or lanceolate, obtusely serrate, base cuneate. Flowers in axillary and terminal dense spike, small. Fruit of 4 ovoid, dry-nutlets, reticulate.

**Flrs & Frts :** Dec. – Mar.

**Distribution :** Cultivated throughout India, also occurring wild in hills of N.E. India.

**Occurrence :** Commonly planted in the homesteads throughout the area.

**Specimen examined :** Dhamor, 21-12-2002, Deka 406

**Usage in ethnomedicine :**

**Parts used :** Leaves and whole plant.

**Bd :** *(i) 100 gm of fresh leaves are pounded with equal amount of fresh leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* L. The extracted juice is mixed with 25 ml of fruit juice of *Citrus limon* (L.) Burm. f. and then filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally for on month in the treatment of malaria.

(ii) Juice extracted from leaves is given in stomachache in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 5 days.
Hj: Leaf juice is filtered after extraction and the filtrate is applied in nasal holes as drops in the treatment of sinus, two drops twice daily till cure.

Rb: Few plants are dried and powdered. Two teaspoonful of this powder is soaked in a glass of water for 8 hours and then filtered. The filtrate is given to take orally in an empty stomach continuously for 3 days in urinaty trouble specially in burning feeling at the time of excretion of urine.


Local name: As: Kotkora; Bd: Bis-khantokhrah; Gr: Thitchkeong; Hj: Moina; Rb (R): Moinathe.

Small trees, deciduous. Bark grayish-brown. Branchlets terete. Spinous, spines paired, upto 2 cm long, supra-axillary. Leaves opposite, ovate-elliptic, entire, 3.5 – 12.5 × 2.5 – 6.8 cm, acuminate, glabrous, narrowed towards petiole. Flowers greenish-white in axillary peduncled cymes. Calyx 5 toothed. Corolla tube short, throat woolly, lobes spreading. Stamens sub-sessile, anthers exserted. Drupes fleshy, about 2.5 – 4 cm across, yellow when ripe.

Flrs: Apr. – June Frts: July – Nov.

Distribution: Throuhgout South India and N.E. India.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides, open wastelands and forest areas.

Specimen examined: Garopara, 08-06-2002, Dekall3

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and leaves.
**Gr**: *Roots along with roots (equal part) of Crinum defixum Ker. Gawl., ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with water in 1:2 ratio. The mixture is given to take orally in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 3 days against stomachache.

**Hj**: Warm paste of leaves applied locally (externally) on mumps twice a day for 5 days.

**Rb**: (i) Leaf juice is prescribed to take orally in dysentery, two teaspoonful twice a day for 3 days.

(ii) Root decoction is given in ‘black quarter’ (locally known as ‘chapree’) disease of cows, 20 ml twice a day till cure.


**Local name**: As: Jarmani lota; Gr: Mamoshathap, Chambanguri; Hj: Chochong; Rb (R, P): Mermera.

Sub herbaceous twiners, slender. Leaves triangular, ovate, cordate or hastate, sub-entire to conspicuously crenate or undulate dentate, 5-12 × 3 – 8 cm, 3-5 nerved at base. Heads 0.4-0.6 cm, in terminal and upper axillary corymbose panicles. Bracts lanceolate. Corolla 2 –3 mm, white. Achenes 0.1-0.2 cm pappus hairs 32 – 38 per achenes, white.

**Flrs & Frts**: Oct. – Feb.

**Distribution**: Common throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common as weed in open wastelands and along roadsides.

**Specimen examined**: Sildubi, 11-11-2001, Deka 297
Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Part used** : Leaves.

**Gr** : Juice extracted from leaves is applied locally to cure allergy.

**Hj** : Leaf juice is boiled and given to inhale in the treatment of headache.

**Rb** : A smooth paste of leaves is prepared and layered on cuts to stop bleeding.


**Local name** : As : Lajukilota ; Bd : Dausa-mwkhreb ; Gr : Sammikchhip ; Hj : Nilajikata ; Rb (P, R) : Nilajibun, Sam nukchip.


**Flrs & Frts** : Feb. - July.

**Distribution** : Throughout India.

**Occurrence** : A common weed of wastand throughout the district.

**Specimen examined** : Chandamari, 21-04-2002, Deka 84

Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Parts used** : Roots and shoots.

**Bd** : *100 gm of roots are ground and 15 ml of extracted juice is given twice a day for one week from the 6th day of menstruation for permanent sterility in women.*
Gr : (i) Few tender shoots are pounded and the extracted juice is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given at bed time to get remedy from insomnia (sleeplessness).

(ii) Roots ground with equal portion of whole plants of *Drymaria cordata* (L.) Willd. and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days against snake bite.

Hj : 100 gm of fresh root is pounded and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 5 days in fever.

Rb : (i) 200 gm of fresh root is pounded alongwith 100 gm of stem and leaf petiole of *Piper griffithii* DC. and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for one month against cancer.

*(ii) Fresh roots in combination with equal part of rhizome of *Curcuma amada* Roxb., *Curcuma zedoaria* (Berg.) Rosc. and *Zingiber zerumbet* (L.) Smith, bulbs of *Eleutherine bulbosa* (Mill.) Urb., stem bark of *Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Vent. and roots of *Achyranthes aspera* L. ground together and some small globules (each of 2 gm) are prepared. Two globules are prescribed thrice a day for one month in the treatment of cancer.


Local name : As & Hj : Bokul ; Bd : Gokul ; Rb (R) : Goko par.

Trees, young parts rusty pubescent. Bark grey. Leaves elliptic-ovate, ocuminate, 6.2 − 10.5 × 3.2 − 5.2 cm, shining glabrous, green. Flowers solitary, creamy white, star like, 1 cm across. Corolla caducous, lobes 24 in 3 series. Stamens 8, staminodes petaloid. Ovary 6 − 8 celled, hirsute. Berries ellipsoid with crustaceous
endocarp, 2 cm long, orange-yellow when ripe, single seeded. Seeds compressed, ellipsoid, slaty brown, shining. (Ph-73)


Distribution : Cultivated throughout India.

Occurrence : Cultivated in most cases, also found as an escape.

Specimen examined : Uportola, 29-07-2001, Deka 160

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Stem bark and flowers.

Bd : Decoction of stem bark is given in typhoidal fever in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 5 days.

Hj : 10 – 15 number of flowers put in 100 ml of very hot water in a bottle and advised to inhale for 20 minutes to get relief from headache.


Local name : As : Tita kerela ; Bd : Odasi, Khankhilor gukha ; Gr : Kangkelong ; Hj : Koli tita ; Rb (R) : Khakai Kangkalewa.


Flrs & Frts : Nov. – Feb.

Distribution : Occuring cultivated as well as wild throughout India.
Occurrence: Occurring cultivated in vegetable garden.

Specimen examined: Oyedoba, 21-12-2002, Deka 382

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and fruits.

Bd: (i) Two teaspoonful of leaf juice is prescribed twice a day for 5 days to decrease high blood pressure.

*(ii) Juice extracted by pounding fresh leaves (20 ml) is mixed with equal amount of fresh leaf juice of Ageratum conyzoides L. 50 gm of dried powdered stem bark of Alstonia scholaris (L.) R. Br. is added to the mixture and then filtered. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is advised to take orally twice a day for 10 days to cure malaria.

Gr: 50 gm of leaves are pounded along with equal amount of leaves of Murraya koenigii (L.) Sprang., and the extracted juice is given orally in the treatment of malaria in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for one week.

Hj: (i) 25 gm of flesh of fruits boiled in 200 ml of water and the extract is given in the treatment of asthma. Two teaspoonful of the extract is prescribed once a day after meal at day time.

(ii) Same treatment is practised against diabetes.

Rb: Paste of leaves applied externally on anus to stop bleeding from piles.


Local name: As: Bhatkerela; Hj: Bhatkoilla; Rb(R): Kangkalewa.
Large climber. Rootstock tuberous, perennial, dioecious. Leaves 10.5 – 12 cm across, ovate-orbicular, trilobed, base cordate, obtuse-mucronate, denticulate. Flowers large, ± 3 cm across. Male flowers solitary, pale yellow. Female flowers fascicled, yellowish white; peduncles 6 – 14 cm. Fruits ovate to oblong, rounded at base, beaked at tip, covered with soft conical bristles, 5-8 cm long, 4 – 4.5 cm in diam, green when young, bright red when ripe; seeds ovoid, 0.6 - 0.8 × 0.4 - 0.6 cm, yellow.

Flrs & Frts: Mar. – Sept.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Occurring cultivated in vegetable gardens.

Specimen examined: Bhai-boini, 30-09-2001, Deka 251

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and seeds.

Hj: 25–30 nos. of dry seeds are powdered in combination with 10 gm of seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and made into small globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given twice a day for 5 days against cough.

Rb: Infusion of dry roots taken orally in the treatment of bleeding piles, two teaspoonful twice a day for one week.


Local name: As: Bhat meteka, Jathi meteka; Bd: Samboitha; Hj: Kuchuri panar; Rb(P,R): Thakaboki sak, Benka.
Aquatic herbs. Rhizomes creeping, clothed with leaf sheaths. Leaves up to 25 x 20 cm, radical leaves long petioled, cauline shorter petioled, all cordate-ovate, sagittate. Flowers bluish-violet, within the axil of the cauline leaf, 2-5 cm across. Perianth lobes 6. Stamens 6, adnate to the base of perianth lobes. Carpels 3, connate in an ovoid 3-celled ovary, ovules many in each cell. Capsules 1 cm long. Seeds many, ovoid.


Distribution : Throughout India.

Occurrence : Common along the wetland and damp marshy areas throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Batabari, 12-10-2002, Deka 256

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Leaves and whole plant.

Hj : Leaf juice boiled and given as a remedy of insomnia in children (From 4 – 10 years of age group). One teaspoonful of juice is prescribed twice a day for 3 days.

Rb : *Whole plant is pounded in combination with tender shoots of Ophiiorrhiza succirubra King ex Hook. f. and the paste is applied locally on fractured portion, tied tightly and thus kept for few hours. The paste is changed once a day and the process is followed for one week to set right the bone joint.


Local name : As : Asugoch; Bd : Daora haldai, Aso; Gr : Chhengrong, Chenong; Hj & Rb(P) : Asugach.
Small tree. Bark greyish, exfoliating in thin pieces. Leaves narrow-lanceolate to oblanceolate, entire, cuneate, acuminate, 10 – 35 × 4 – 13 cm, upper surface glabrescent with age. Flowers white, fragrant, pentamerous in axillary on leaf opposed pedunculate globose heads, ultimately elongating in fruit. Corolla salver-shaped, tube upto 2.5 cm long. Drupes turbinate, 2 cm in diam., almost white. Seeds obovoid, reniform.

Flrs: Jan. – May, Frts: June – Sept.

Distribution: N.E. India, Eastern Himalayan tracts.

Occurrence: Occuring in forest areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Amguri, 06-04-2002, Deka 60

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Root bark, roots and tender shoots.

Bd: 50 gm of root bark is boiled in 500 ml of water for ½ an hour and made it 200 ml. Two teaspoonful of decoction is given twice a day for 10 days to cure jaundice.

Gr: (i) 15 ml of root decoction is given twice a day for 3 days in dysentery. (ii) Same dose is given for one week in influenza.

Rb: Paste prepared from tender shoots applied twice a day on sores of legs till cure.


Local name: As: Sojina; Bd: Sojona, Tojina; Gr: Bol-sojona; Hj: Khojon, Bhajan; Rb(R): Laikhjong phang.

Middle-sized tree, soft wooded. Bark cory. Leaves tripinnate, petiole sheathing at the base, pinnae 4 – 6 pairs, opposite, pinnule 6 – 9 pairs, opposite,

**Flrs & Frts:** Feb. – May.

**Distribution:** Planted throughout India, also found wild in N.E. India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated frequently in hedges, also planted in homesteads.

**Specimen examined:** Amjonga, 25-03-2001, Deka 55

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots, root bark, leaves and fruits.

**Bd:** (i) Fresh roots along with fresh roots of *Sida cordifolia* L. ground together. 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 5 days as repellent of snake bite.

(ii) Juice extracted from fresh roots is given orally to stop bleeding from piles.

**Gr:** *100 gm of flesh of fruits, 3 – 4 pieces of stem of *Cissus quadrangulara* L., 50 gm of leaves of *Justicia gendarussa* Burm. and 3 – 4 thin pieces of rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. ground together to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally as plaster, tied tightly and thus kept for few days to rejoin fractured bone joint.

**Hj:** Leaf juice is given to normalise high blood pressure, in a dose of 25 ml in an empty stomach for one week. Fried tender leaves are advised to take orally in the treatment of the same disease.

**Rb:** Fresh root barks and leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. are ground together mixing in equal amount and then the juice is extracted. The juice is mixed with water
in 1 : 4 ratio and prescribed for gurgling twice a day for one month against dental caries.


Local name: As : Nooni ; Bd : Gongar thaisib ; Hj : Tutri ; Rb(P) : Meshkuri.

Small deciduous trees. Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, caudate-acuminate, serrate, 6 -10 × 2.5 – 6 cm, sometimes lobed, base 3 nerved, scaberulous; petioles 1.5 – 3.5 cm long. Flowers in spikes, male spikes 2-3 cm long, lax flowered, female spikes 1-1.5 cm long, dense flowered. Sorosis sub-globose to ovoid, orange-red when young, black when ripe.


Distribution: Northern Himalayan tracts and N.E. India upto 1,600 m. in altitude.

Occurrence: Common throughout the district, mostly planted for rearing silkworm, also occurring wild.

Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 23-06-2002, Deka 136

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and leaves.

Hj: Juice extracted from leaves prescribed to cure ulcer in a dose of 20 ml twice daily for 10 days.

Rb: Decoction of root is given against indigestion, two teaspoonful twice daily after meal.

Note: The leaves are used for rearing silkworm.

**Local name:** As : Bandar kekoa; Bd : Mokhra gerlla; Gr : Wakmi; Rb(P) : Tinpatia lewa.


**Flrs:** Jan. – Mar., **Frts:** Apr. – June.

**Distribution:** Assam, Arunachal pradesh, Punjab and eastern Himalayan tracts.

**Occurrence:** Common in wastelands in the plain and forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Halgiripara, 25-03-2001, Deka 49

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and seeds.

**Gr:** Few dry seeds are powdered. Two teaspoonful of the powder is soaked in 100 ml of water overnight and then filtered. The whole amount is prescribed in an empty stomach for 3 days to expel intestinal worms (vermifuge).

**Rb:** Juice extracted by pounding fresh roots is given to cure jaundice of children in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for one week.

**Local name:** As : Narasingha ; Bd : Noursing, Bishahri gidit ; Gr : Sam-khatsi, Se-inga nem ; Hj & Rb(P, R) : Norsing.


**Flrs & Frts:** May – Aug.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Common in homesteads, also found wild.

**Specimen examined:** Tiapara, 10-08-2002, Deka 181

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves, stem and root bark.

**Bd:** Root bark is pounded to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally in rheumatic pain.

**Gr:** 50 gm of leaves are pounded with equal amount of leaves of *Momordica charantia* L., and the extracted juice is given orally in malaria, in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for one week.

**Hj:** *(i)* 25 gm of fresh leaves, equal amount of fresh leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. and *Paederia foetida* L. and 5-8 flakes of *Allium sativum* L. are ground together
and the extracted juice is mixed with 5 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 2-3 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L. 15 ml of the mixture is prescribed to take orally 3 times a day for one week in rheumatic pain.

(ii) Leaves in combination with leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban and *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br. ground together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given thrice a day to get relief from dysentery, diarrhoea and gastric trouble till cure.

**Rb**: 100 gm of fresh leaves are ground mixing with equal part of young stem and the juice is extracted. Warm aqueous mixture of the juice is given to wash mouth twice or thrice a day to get remedy from severe toothache.


**Local name**: As: Soru-konasimolu; Gr: Samsi borun; Hj : Gathia kanchira; 
**Rb(P)**: Choto-kanasimla.

Annual herbs, creeping, weak, slender, diffuse. Branches decumbent, rooting at the nodes. Leaves linear to lanceolate, 4 -10 × 0.5 – 1.0 cm, margins ciliate, glabrous above, hairy beneath, acute. Flowers in axillary or terminal panicles, pedicelled, pale purple, purplish-white or blue. Staminodes 3, fertile stamens 3, filaments of fertile stamens bearded. Ovary 3 celled. Capsules sub globose to oblong.

**Flrs & Frts**: June – Jan.

**Distribution**: Throughout warmer and moist areas of India.

**Occurrence**: Occuring wild in vegetable gardens and moist marshy areas.

**Specimen examined**: Adogiri, 08-06-2002, Deka 116
Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Parts used**: Roots, whole plant.

**Gr**: Paste of whole plant applied locally to cure sores.

**Hj**: Decoction of roots given to weak patient as tonic, 20 ml twice daily for 15 days.

**Rb**: 50 ml of juice extracted from roots mixed with water in 1:2 ratio and a pinch of black salt is added to the mixture. 15 ml of the mixture is given twice a day for 5 days against dysentery.

---


**Local name**: As & Rb (P): Bhimkol; Bd: Thalit bim; Gr: Therek ghathia; Hj: Bhimkola.

Rhizomatous arborescent herbs, pseudostem large, Leaves large. Flowers in the axils of large bracts of the spike, female or bisexual, posterior tepal of the perianth lobes free and much shorter than the others. Stamens 6, 5 stamens fertile, one staminode. Ovary 3 celled. Berries elegant. Seeds irregularly angular, black.

**Flrs & Frts**: Throughout the year.

**Distribution**: North eastern and southern India.

**Occurrence**: Widely cultivated in homestead throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Thekachu, 14-09-2001, Deka 236

Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Part used**: Ripe fruits.

**Bd & Rb**: 2-3 nos. of ripe fruits cut into thin pieces and soaked in ½ litre of water overnight. In the next morning the mixture is filtered and the filtrate is given in an
empty stomach for the treatment of gastric. The process is followed for at least one week to get better result.


Local name : As: Kachkol ; Bd : Daokha ; Gr : Therek gethen, Machok grong ; Hj : Kachkola, Rb(R) : Pende rethe.

Tree like herbs, stoloniferous. Pseudostem stout, 10-14 ft high, composed of convolute leaf sheaths. Leaves large, oblong, convolute, alternate, entire, mid-rib strong. Flowers in an decurved spike or panicle, covered with a spathaceous bracts, deciduous. Inner 2 perianth inserted, third one boat-shaped, light yellow. 5 stamens fertile, the sixth rudimentary. Berries oblong, sub-trigonus, lack ovules.

Flrs & Frts : Throughout the year.

Distribution : Cultivated throughout India.

Occurrence : Cultivated in most of the house campuses throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 192

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Flowers and fruits.

Bd : 2-3 nos. of unripe fruits are cut into pieces and boiled in 250 ml of water for 20 minutes. The decoction is given to get relief from anaemia in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 2 weeks.

Gr : 15-20 nos. of flowers are boiled in 200 ml of water for few minutes and 20 ml of the decoction is given twice a day for 5 days in asthma.
**Hj**: Few unripe fruits are boiled and one fruit is given in one dose twice daily for 2 days in dysentery and diarrhoea.

**Rb**: Unripe fruits are cooked with the juice extracted by pounding few whole plants of *Paederia foetida* L. and given to take with rice in dysentery and diarrhea.


**Local name**: As: Podum phul; Bd: Paddabibar; Rb(P): Padduphul.

Aquatic herbs perennial, rhizomatous. Leaves raised above water, orbicular or sub-orbicular 15-60 cm in diam.; petioles long, hollow. Flowers terminal on the erect or curved scape, large, 12-18 cm across, red or white. Sepals 4-5, caduceus. Petals numerous, gradually changing into stamens. Stamens many, anthers appendaged. Carpels many, free, ovaries sunk in pits of the turbinate spongy torus.

**Flrs**: May – Aug. **Frts**: June – Sept.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common in most of the wetlands throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Ghiladubi, 23-06-2002, Deka 128

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 

**Parts used**: Seeds and flowers.

**Bd**: Juice extracted from the petals of flowers is given in diarrhoea in a dose of 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.
Rb : (i) Seed colyledons are eaten raw to promote the strength of body. It works as a good tonic.

*(ii) Dry seeds along with equal part of leaves of *Cannabis sativa* L. pounded together and given to cattle against flatulence and indigestion.

*(iii) 20–25 nos. of seed cotyledons, 100 gm of fresh roots of *Boehmeria macrophylla* Horn. and 100 gm of fresh roots of *Carica papaya* L. are pounded together and some small globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. Two globules are taken orally thrice a day for two weeks to cure pyarrhoea.


Local name: As. Sewali ; Bd : Sephali; Gr : Sephalika ; Hj : Sheoli, Sepali ; Rb (M,R) : Sapalai par, Sipiliika.


Distribution : Planted throughout India, also occurring wild.

Occurrence : Planted in house complexes throughout the district.

Specimen examined Belpara, 12-10-2002, Deka 264

Usage in ethnomedicine :
Parts used: Leaves and flowers.

Bd: Fried tender leaves are taken with rice to expel worms.

Hj: 8 – 12 nos. of tender leaves are boiled in 100 ml of water. Aqueous extract is mixed with honey in a ratio of 2 : 1 and two teaspoonful of the mixture is given twice a day for 5 days to cure severe cough.

Rb: 25 gm of flowers are boiled in 200 ml of water for $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour and then filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is given twice a day in the treatment of malaria for two weeks.


Local name: As: Bhetphul; Gr: Phet; Hj: Dhola haplaphul; Rb (P): Bogabhet.

Large aquatic herbs with creeping rootstock. Corms nodular, 7.5 – 10 cm in diam. Leaves peltate, 15.5 – 30 cm broad, orbicular, sagittate when young, pubescent beneath, sharply sinuate toothed, strongly veined. Flowers white tinged with pink or violet, floating; supported by long, cylindrical, radical scapes, 7.5 – 12.5 cm in diam. Sepals oblong, obtuse, greenish outside with 5 –10 white ribs. Petals linear. Carpels 10 –20. Berries spongy. Seeds minute, ellipsoid or globose, buried in pulp, surface rough. (Plate no. 20)

Flrs & Frts: May – Sept.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Sporadic throughout the ponds and ditches of the district.

Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 23-06-2002, Deka 144

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Flowers, corm and leaf petiole.
Plate no. 20: *Nymphaea nouhali* Burm.
a. Habit; b. Flower
Gr : *Few pieces of leaf petiole are pounded mixing with equal portion of roots of *Elephantopus scaber* L. and half part of a seed of *Areca catechu* L. and then made into some small globules (2 gm of each). One globule is prescribed thrice a day to stop internal bleeding caused due to stroke or any kind of other injury.

Hj : *3-4 nos. of flowers in combination with 15-20 nos. of tender (immatured) seeds of *Adenanthera pavonina* L., few plants of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban, 25 gm of leaves of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb. ground together and the extracted juice is filtered. Two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is taken twice a day for 15-20 days to cure T.B.

Rb : *(i) One flower alongwith fresh roots of *Celosia cristata* L. (50 gm), half part of a seed of *Areca catechu* L., one leaf of *Piper betle* L., ground together and some small tablets are prepared (2 gm of each). Two tablets are prescribed twice a day for 5 days to cure nasal trouble like polyp and to stop nasal bleeding. (ii) A smooth paste is prepared by pounding 3-4 fresh corms and the paste is applied externally twice a day for two weeks to cure a few years old sores.


Local name : As : Mokuwa ; Bd : Thoblo-bibar ; Gr : Reokni dol ; Hj : Ranga haplaphul ; Rb (p) : Lal-vet.

**Firs & Frts**: June – Dec.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurance**: Common in ponds and wetlands throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Jurigaon, 15-12-2002, Deka 352.

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Flowers and corms

**Bd**: 4 – 6 flowers are bruised and the extracted juice is advised to take orally once a day to get remedy from excessive bleeding during menstruation.

**Gr**: *2 nos of flowers in combination with 2 flowers of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* L., seed cotyledons of one ripe fruit of *Mangifera indica* L. and 8 – 10 seeds of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb. are ground together and some globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the paste. Two globules are prescribed twice a day for 15 days in the treatment of piles.

**Rb**: *(i)* Fresh corms are cooked with *Mystus tengra* Ham.- Buch. (locally known as ‘Singora’ fish or ‘Tengna’ fish) and given to the patients suffering from typhoid to take with rice for few days. It is reported that it works as a good tonic for the patient and for other weak persons also.

*(ii)* Juice extracted by pounding fresh corms is advised to take orally to get relief from gastric trouble in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day for one week.

Local name: As: Bon-tulosi; Bd: Thulungshi gwja, Gothe thulsi; Gr: Bringni thulsi; Hj: Jongoli tulsi; Rb(R): Ramtulsing.

Gregarious herbs, much branched. Branches slender, hispid when young, strongly aromatic. Stems glabrous, hairy at the nodes. Leaves ovate-lanceolate, 1.2 - 4 x 0.6 - 1.2 cm, acuminate, few toothed, glandular, cuneate at base; petioles 2 cm long. Flowers light purple in racemes. Calyx more or less villous within upper lip, rounded, much deflexed in fruit. Corolla creamy-white. Nutlets ellipsoid, slightly pitted, black.

Flrs & Frts: Sept. - Feb.

Distribution: Throughout India in plain and lower hilly areas.

Occurrence: Occuring in wastelands as wild.

Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 08-12-2002, Deka 325

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and inflorescence.

Bd: Aqueous extract of inflorescence is mixed with a pinch of salt and 15 ml is given twice a day for 5 days in diarrhoea.

Hj: (i) Paste of leaves applied locally twice a day to cure leucoderma.

(ii) 100 gm of leaves and 5-8 nos of tender shoots of Justicia gendarussa Burm. pounded together and the juice is extracted from the paste. The juice is given to cattle to take orally (mixing with a pinch of salt) in the treatment of loose motion.

Rb: 20 ml of the juice extracted from leaves is given orally once at bed time to expel worm.

Local name: As: Ram-tulosi; Bd: Ram-thulunsi; Hj: Ram-tulsi; Rb(R): Ram-tulsing.

Shrubs, much branched. Leaves ovate, 6-14 cm × 3.5 – 6.5 cm, acute, serrate, base cuneate, pubescent, gland dotted; petiole as long as the lamina. Flowers in simple or branched racemes, whorled. Uppermost teeth of calyx larger than the lower ones, rounded. Corolla pale yellow, upper lip 4 toothed, two times broader than the lower lip which is longer than the upper. Stamens exerted. Nutlets small, globose, blackish brown. (Ph-75)

Flrs & Frts: July – Feb.

Distribution: Common in almost all parts of India.

Occurrence: Occuring wild as well as cultivated.

Specimen examined: Khara, 28-11-2001, Deka 318

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots, seeds and leaves.

Bd: *25 gm of roots, 50 gm of leaves of Acalypha indica L. and 2 – 3 thin pieces of rhizome of Zingiber zerumbet (L.) Smith are ground together and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given orally twice a day for one week as an antidote against snake bite.

Hj: 50 gm of dry seeds are soaked in one glass of water overnight and in the next morning the whole amount of filtrate is given in an empty stomach for the treatment of ulcer. The process is followed at least for 2 weeks.

Rb: Two teaspoonful of leaf juice is mixed with one teaspoonful of honey and given twice a day for 5 days to cure cough.

Note: The plant is believed to be useful as a mosquito repellant.

**Local name**: As : Tulosi ; Bd : Thulsi, Thulungshi ; Gr : Thulsi ; Hj : Tulsi ; Rb(R) : Tulsing.


**Flrs & Frts**: Nov. – Mar.

**Distribution**: Planted throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Usually planted as holy plant in many homesteads.

**Specimen examined**: Tengabari, 08-12-2002, Deka 342

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves and tender shoots.

**Bd**: (i) Aqueous extract of leaves applied externally on the whole body or given for bathing as a remedy of measles.

*(ii) 100 gm of fresh leaves are pounded with equal amount of fresh leaves of *Mentha arvensis* L. The extracted juice is mixed with 25 ml of fruit juice of *Citrus limon* (L.) Burm. f. and then filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally for one month to cure malaria.

**Gr**: Juice extracted from leaves is mixed with a pinch of balck salt and two teaspoonful is given twice a day for 3 days after meal against gas trouble.
Hj : 8-10 nos. of tender shoots are pounded in combination with 100 gm of leaves of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng. and the extracted juice is warmed. After getting cool the juice is mixed with honey in a ratio of 2 : 1 and two teaspoonful is given thrice a day for 5 days to cure severe cough.

Rb : Leaf juice is given to relieve asthmatic trouble of small children in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for one week.


**Local name** : Rb(R) : Phasram.


**Flrs & Frts** : Mar. – July.

**Distribution** : Assam, North Bengal and Sikkim.

**Occurrence** : Scarcely grow in marshy places in the district.

**Specimen examined** : Chatabari, 09-09-2001, Deka 216

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Part used** : Shoots

**Bd** : *Paste of tender shoots layered on forehead to get relief from severe headache i.e. migrain.*
Rb: *Tender shoots are poundend alongwith equal part of whole plant of *Monochoria hastata* (L.) Solms. to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied locally on fractured portion of bone, tied tightly and thus kept for few hours. The paste is changed once a day and the process is followed for one week to set right the bone joint.


Local name: As: Sagarphena; Hj: Nagphana; Rb(P): Nagphani.

Shrubs, branched from the base, about 1.2m high. Leaves 1.5 – 2.0 × 0.4 - 0.6 cm, conical, green to purplish. Joints about 18 by 6.5 cm, very uniform in size and shape, elliptic-oblong narrowed at both ends, thick, dull greyish-green. Areoles without prickles, glochidia numerous, reddish brown. Flowers yellow, 7.5 cm across. Perianth rotate; the outer segments short, acute, green; the inner spathulate, acute, pale yellow. Stamens half as long as the inner perianth segments. Style exceeding the stamens. Berries turbinate, slightly warty, dull purple when ripe.

Flrs & Frts: Aug. – Nov.

Distribution: Throughout tropical and sub-tropical regions of India.

Occurrence: Cultivated specially in homesteads of medicinemen.

Specimen examined: Beldengpara, 21-01-2001, Deka 09

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Stem.

Bd & Hj: The inner mucilaginous portion of stem is made into paste and layered locally on the area injured due to burning.
Rb: *50 gm of the inner mucilaginous portion of stem is pounded in combination with 100 gm of tuberous root of *Asparagus racemosus* Willd. The extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm of palm sugar. 15 ml of the final mixture is prescribed to take orally once a day for one week in an empty stomach to expel stone from kidney.


**Local name**: As : Bhatghila ; Bd : Kharong, Khandai ; Gr : Khiring ; Hj : Naoragach ; Rb(P) : Dingdinga.

Medium sized trees. Bark brownish – grey, soft, corky outside. Leaves ternately bipinnate, opposite, leaflets 7.5 – 10.2 × 2.5 – 7.2 cm, broadly ovate, entire, obtuse to acuminate, glabrous. Flowers large in long terminal lax racemes, fleshy, 8 – 10 cm across, purplish-yellow, peduncle stout. Calyx fleshy, scarcely toothed. Corolla campanulate, tubes green outside, lobes reddish. Stamens 5, all fertile. Ovary compressed, ovules numerous. Capsule shortly stipitate, scabbard-like. Seeds surrounded by a broad white wing, 4 - 8 × 3 – 6 cm. (Ph-76)


**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common throughout the district along roadsides and house campuses.

**Specimen examined**: Tiapara, 10-08-2002, Deka 183

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Stem bark, seeds and root bark.

**Bd** : (i) 100 gm of stem bark ground and the extracted juice is given in the morning in an empty stomach for 3 days in stomach pain.
(ii) 50 gm of dry seeds are powdered and mixed with 200 ml of water. 20 ml of the aqueous mixture is given orally twice a day for 10 days in the treatment of malaria.

Gr & Hj : Juice extracted from fresh stem bark is advised to take orally against jaundice in a dose of 50 ml twice a day for one week.

Rb : (i) Stem barks (250 gm) mixing with 5-6 nos. of tender leaves of *Ananas comosus* (L.) Merr. is pounded and the extracted juice is filtered. 100 ml of the filtrate is given in an empty stomach for 7 days in the treatment of jaundice.

(ii) 100 gm of fresh root bark is pounded with 50 gm of seeds of *Sesamum orientale* L. and the extracted juice is given as purgative (in a dose of 100 ml once in an empty stomach).

*(iii) Fresh stem bark in combination with equal part of fresh rhizome of *Curcuma amada* Roxb., *Curcuma zedoaria* (Berg.) Rosc. and Zingiber zerumbet (L.) Smith, fresh bulbs of *Eleutherine bulbosa* (Mill.) Urb., roots of *Achyranthes aspera* L. and *Mimosa pudica* L. ground together and some small globules (each of 2 gm) are prepared. Two globules are prescribed thrice a day for one month in the treatment of cancer.


Local name : As : Tengeshi tenga ; Bd : Singri gakhwi ; Gr : Dokhrome, Sampret ; Hj : Tengsi sak ; Rb(P, R) : Sengeri tenga, Am singur.


Flrs & Frits : Throughout the year.
**Distribution**: Throughout warmer regions of India.

**Occurrence**: Occurring abundantly in open wastelands.

**Specimen examined**: Sildubi, 11-11-2001, 298

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Whole plant and leaves.

**Bd**: Juice extracted from few boiled plants is given to take orally in blood dysentery.

**Hj**: 200 gm of leaves are pounded and the extracted juice is mixed with honey in a ratio of 3:1 and two teaspoonful is given twice a day against cough.

**Rb**: *(i)* Few fresh plants are pounded mixing with equal part of shoots of *Pathos cathcartii* Schott. and the aqueous extract is given in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 5 days after meal against menstrual complain.

(ii) A smooth paste is prepared by pounding some fresh plants and applied externally on head for 2 hours once in a week. It helps in promoting the growth of hair and so it is popularly practised as a good hair tonic.


**Local name**: As: Bor-tengeshi; Gr: Gara-dokhrome.


**Flrs & Frts**: Jan. – Mar.
Distribution: Throughout warmer parts of India.

Occurrence: Sporadic throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Madang, 12-10-2002, Deka 268

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and bulbs

Gr: Equal part of leaves and bulbs wrapped in a banana leaf and burnt for few minutes. The boiled leaves and bulbs are made into paste and mixed with 200 ml of warm water. The mixture is filtered and 20 ml of filtrate is given orally thrice a day as a good antidote against food poisoning.


Local name: As: Bhedai lota; Bd: Khiphi bandung; Gr: Pashum, Madot thi; Hj: Bhedlai pat; Rb: (P,R) Padurilewa, Phasamlewa.


Distribution: Sub-Himalayan tracts, West Bengal, Bihar, Orrisa and N.E. India.

Occurrence: Occuring frequently in forest areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Tiapara, 10-08-2002, Deka 184

Usage in ethnomedicine:
**Parts used**: Leaves and whole plant.

**Bd**: A 10-15 cm long fresh piece of stem with a piece of stem of *Tephrosia purpurea* (L.) Pers. kept inside vagina for abortion.

**Gr**: Juice extracted from the whole plant is boiled for at least 20 minutes and then cooled. Two teaspoonful of the cold juice is given twice a day in rheumatic pain.

**Hj**: *(i)* 25 gm of leaves, along with equal part of leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. and *Murraya koenigii* (L.) Spreng and 5 - 7 flakes of *Allium sativum* L. are ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 5 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 2 -3 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L. 15 ml of the mixture is prescribed to take orally 3 times a day for one week in rheumatic pain.

(ii) Juice extracted from the whole plant is boiled for few minutes and then allowed to cool. Cold juice is taken against diarrhea and dysentery.

**Rb**: (i) A smooth paste is prepared from tender leaves and layered on the area of the fractured bone, then tied tightly with a piece of cloth to set right the broken part.

(ii) Juice extracted from the whole plant is cooked with unripe fruits of *Musa paradisica* L. and given to take with rice in dysentery and diarrhoea.


**Local name**: As & Hj : Konipan; Bd : Hagaraniaphthwi; Gr : Samlako.

Annual herbs. Stem weak, succulent, slender, procumbent. Leaves semi-transparent, entire, gland dotted, 2.2 - 2.8 *×* 1.5 - 2.0 cm, membranous when dry, alternate, cordate to sub-orbicular, shortly acuminate, 5-7 nerved, pale green. Flowers in slender leaf opposed spikes, spikes 3-6 cm long. Flowers minute, hermaphrodite, yellowish-green. Berries reticulate.
Flrs & Frts: Apr. – Sept.

Distribution: More or less throughout India.

Occurrence: Grow in terrestrial or epiphytic state throughout the moist and shady areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Pandoba, 09-09-2001, Deka 223

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and whole plant.

Bd: Leaf paste is layered on lower abdomen to get relief from stomachache. The layer is changed twice daily till cure.

Hj: 10-12 nos. of plants are pounded to prepare a smooth paste and the paste is layered on forehead to get relief from severe headache.

Gr & Rb: A smooth paste is prepared from fresh leaves and layered on forehead to bring down high temperature in typhoidal fever.


Local name: As: Ronga bahak; Bd: Barshikha bibar goja; Gr: Elliot, Kimchit; Hj: Chunchuni tita; Rb(R): Khakai par, Chakkai mekha.

Shrubs, evergreen, 6-8 ft. high. Stem quadrangular, branchlets with distinct swollen nodes, purplish brown. Leaves opposite, oblanceolate to elliptic-oblong, acute to acuminate, 15.5 – 25 × 3.8 – 6.8 cm, entire, closely punctate, shining green above, Pale green beneath, base cuneate; petiole 0.2 – 2.5 cm long. Flowers in terminal
elongated spikes, spikes up to 30 cm in length. Corolla bilipped, orange-yellow. Stamens 2. Capsules dilated at top.


Distribution: Assam, Meghalaya and Arunachal Pradesh.

Occurrence: Cultivated as hedge plants throughout the area, sometimes found as an escape.

Specimen examined: Gandim, 08-12-2002, Deka 334

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and flowers.

Bd: Roasted leaves are taken orally as a remedy of asthma and bronchial diseases.

Gr: Juice extracted from flowers is taken orally to expel worms, in a dose of two teaspoonful once a day in an empty stomach.

Hj: *Leaves along with equal part of stem bark of Shorea robusta Gaertn. and Aegle marmelos Corr. and leaves of Azadirachta indica A. Juss. are boiled in 1½ litre of water for at least 2 hours and 20 ml of the decoction is given to take orally twice a day for 3 days against diarrhoea and dysentery.

Rb: *(i) 6 – 8 nos. of leaves in combination with 15 – 20 nos of leaves of Andrographis paniculata (Burm. f.) Wall. ex Nees., 3-4 pieces of fresh roots of Rauwolfia serpentina (L.) Benth. ex Kurz., 6-8 nos. of leaves of Justicia adhatoda L., 4-5 pieces of stem bark of Holarrhena pubescens (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don and Alstonia scholaris (L.) R. Br. are boiled together in 1 litre of water for few minutes until it becomes 250 ml. Two teaspoonful of this decoction is given twice daily in the treatment of a particular stomachache locally known as ‘nala’.

*(ii) The above dose is also prescribed in the treatment of post natal fever of women.

**Local name:** As : Amlokhi ; Bd : Amlai ; Gr : Ambere bithe ; Hj : Angla ; Rb(P, M, R) : Gunial tenga, Amblao, Ambalori.

Middle sized trees, deciduous. Bark grayish-brown with horizontal wrinkles. Leaves distichous, leaflets 0.5 – 1.2 × 0.3 × 0.5 cm, glabrous, green above, pale beneath. Flowers yellowish-white in axillary clusters, minute, crowded towards the lower naked portion of the branchlets. Male flowers : Perianth 6. Stamens 3, joined in a short column. Female flowers : Subsessile. Perianth 6. Ovary 3 celled. Drupes fleshy, juicy, globose, obscurely 6-lobed, yellowish when ripe. Seeds trigonous, greenish.

**Flrs & Frts:** June – Dec.

**Distribution:** Throughout tropical and sub-tropical regions of India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated in house campuses, also found in forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Batabari, 12-10-2002, Deka 257

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Fruits and stem bark.

**Bd:** (i) 10-12 nos of fresh fruits are ground alongwith equal no of fresh fruits of *Terminalia chebula* Retz. and 5-6 nos of fresh fruits of *Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb., adding 15-20 nos of fresh tender shoots of *Phyllanthus fraternus* Webster. The extracted juice is filtered and mixed with 250 ml of water, boiled for few minutes and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is advised to take orally thrice a day for 15 days to cure malaria.
(ii) Fresh fruits are eaten raw in liver complain.

**Gr :**
(i) Juice extracted from stem bark is given in stomachache in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 5 days.

(ii) The above treatment is also advised to follow in conjunctivitis.

**Hj :**
(i) Dry fruits are powdered alongwith equal amount of dry fruits of *Terminalia chebula* Retz. and *Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb. One teaspoonful of the powder is soaked in one glass of water and given in an empty stomach to cure diabetes.

(ii) Juice extracted from fresh fruits is given in the treatment of malaria in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 10 days.

**Rb :**
20 ml of fresh fruit juice is given twice daily for 2 weeks to stop problem of white discharge in women.


**Local name :** As : Bhui-Amlokhi; Bd : Gathaini amlai; Gr : Memang; Hj : Mati-angla, Ambere segun; Rb(P) : Bhui gunial tenga.


**Flrs & Frts :** Apr. – Sept.

**Distribution :** Throughout India.

**Occurrence :** Common weed in shady places throughout the district.

**Specimen examined :** Paharkata, 21-04-2002, Deka 83
Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Parts used**: Leaves and whole plant.

**Bd**: (i) 15-20 nos of fresh tender shoots are ground in combination with fresh fruits of *Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb. (5-6 nos.), *Terminalia chebula* Retz. (10-12 nos.) and *Phyllanthus emblica* L. (10-12 nos.) and the extracted juice is filtered and mixed with 250 ml of water, boiled for few minutes and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the final mixture is advised to take orally thrice a day for 15 days in the treatment of malaria.

(ii) Leaves are pounded and the extracted juice is given in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for 5 days in the treatment of allergy.

**Gr**: 10 – 12 nos. of plants are ground and the extracted juice is taken orally in dysentery and indigestion in a dose of two teaspoonful thrice daily for 3 days.

**Hj & Rb**: Some plants are pounded and 20 ml of the extracted juice is prescribed to take orally twice a day for two weeks against jaundice.


**Local name**: As : Kopalphuta goch ; Bd : Tepabiphang ; Hj : Tiparia ; Rb(P, R) : Tepari gach, Chituphong phang.


**Flrs & Frts**: All round the year.
**Distribution**: Throughout India upto 3,000 m. in altitude.

**Occurrence**: Common weed in vegetable gardens, also found in wastelands and open moist places.

**Specimen examined**: Tarapara, 28-01-2001, Deka 12

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Young shoots.

Bd : 10-12 nos. of young shoots are pounded to prepare a paste and the extracted juice is boiled mixing with two times of water for few minutes. 15 ml of the mixture is given twice a day against gastric trouble till cure.

Rb : (i) Juice extracted from tender shoots mixed with a pinch of balck salt and given to get remedy from stomachache in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 5 days.

*(ii)* Smooth paste of young shoots applied locally on finger tips to cure onychomycosis, locally known as ‘nokhchukia’.


**Local name**: As : Pan ; Bd : Phathai, Phathwi ; Gr : Phan ; Hj : Pan ; Rb(M, R) : Phati, Pana.

Root climbers, profusely branched. Leaves 10-17.5 × 6.0 -10.5 cm, ovate-cordate to ovate-oblong, coriaceous, elliptic-acuminate; petiole 1-4 cm long; basal nerves 5 – 9; peduncles 1 – 4 cm. Flowers in dense spikes, spikes 10-12 cm long. Berries immersed in rachis, fleshy, 1 cm in diam.

**Flrs & Frts**: May – Sept.

**Distribution**: Cultivated almost in all states of India.
Occurrence: Commonly cultivated in homesteads throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Paharkata, 10-08-2002, Phati 179

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and roots.

Bd: 100 gm of roots are grinded with 10 gm of the seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given once a day at bed time for continuous 5 days for permanent sterilization.

Gr: (i) Warm paste of leaves applied on cuts and wounds as an antiseptic.

(ii) Smooth paste prepared from burnt leaves applied externally twice a day for 5 days to cure piles.

Hj: 100 gm of fresh roots ground in combination with 50 gm of rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* Salisb and some small globules are prepared (each of 2 gm). One globule is given twice a day in labour pain during child birth.

Rb: *(i) One leaf in combination with 50 gm of roots of *Celosia cristata* L., one flower of *Nymphaea nouchali* Burm. and half portion of a seed of *Areca catechu* L. are ground together and some small tablets are prepared (2 gm of each). Two tablets are given twice a day for 5 days to cure nasal trouble like polyp and to stop nasal bleeding.

*(ii) One leaf along with 50 gm leaves of each of *Clausena excavata* Burm., *Elephantopus scaber* L. and *Eryngium foetidum* L. are pounded and made into some globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given thrice a day for one month in the treatment of paralysis.

Local name: As: Auni pan; Bd: Aoni phathwi; Gr: Macha pan; Hj: Baroi pan; Rb (P, R): Jongli pan, Chui thara.

Climbing herbs, root climbers, profusely branched. Leaves oblong to elliptic-lanceolate, 2.5 - 9.5 × 3.5 - 6.0 cm, acuminate, base slightly and often obliquely cordate or rounded, 5 nerved from base, glabrous, thinly coriaceous, petiolate; petioles channeled, 1.5 cm long. Flowers in simple-slitary spike, spikes upto 10 cm long; peduncles 1-2 cm long. Flowers greenish, dioecious. Fruits in compact spikes, small, globose, green when young, black when ripe.


Distribution: N.E. India and West Bengal upto 2,000m. high regions.

Occurrence: Occuring frequently in forest areas of the district.

Specimen examined: Oyedoba, 21-12-2002, Deka 388

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, leaf petioles and stem.

Bd: Leaves are pounded removing petioles and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days against constipation.

Hj: *Stem and leaf petiole along with equal portion of leaves of Cardiospermum halicacabum L., fresh roots of Achyranthes aspera L. and rhizome of Curcuma zedoaria (Berg.) Rosc. ground together and the extracted juice is given twice a day for one month against cancer.

Rb: 100 gm of stem and leaf petiole mixing with 200 gm of fresh roots of Mimosa pudica L. are ground together. 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for one month against cancer.

**Local name:** As : Pipli ; Bd : Katimal, Simpree ; Gr : Pipli budu ; Hj : Pipul ; Rb (P, R) : Pipili, Kharka.

Aromatic climbers, slender, climbing on trees or trailing on ground, glabrous. Leaves ovate-oblong to ovate-orbicular, 2.5 – 10 × 2 – 6.2 cm, 5-7 nerved from base, the lower leaves long petioled, petioles 1.5 – 3.5 cm long, basal lobes equal, cordate, the upper leaves sessile, stem-clasping, acuminate, thinly membranous, glabrous. Flowers in slender spikes, dioecious; male spikes yellow with stalked peltate bracts; female spikes 2-3.2 × 0.6-0.8 cm, fleshy, cylindric. Berries globose, small, 0.2-0.3 cm in diam., on fleshy and short spikes, reddish to black.

**Flrs:** May – Sept.  **Frts:** Oct. – Jan.

**Distribution:** Assam, Meghalaya, West Bengal, Central Himalayas and Eastern Himalayas.

**Occurrence:** Common along roadsides and in forest areas, also found cultivated in house campuses.

**Specimen examined:** Sildubi, 11-11-2001, Deka 300

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Fruits and roots.

**Bd:** Decoction of root is given against indigestion in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 3 days.

**Gr:** 50 gm of fresh roots along with 3-4 nos. of fruits are ground together and warmed mixing with 100 ml of water. The extracted juice is given in the treatment of asthma in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for one week.
**Hj** : Root decoction is prescribed to take orally in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 5 days in snake bite as an antidote.

**Rb** : *8-10 nos. of fruits in combination with 25 gm of rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. and 5-8 nuts of *Sapindus mukorossi* Gaertn. ground together and the juice is extracted. Few drops of juice is added to one glass of warm water and given to gurgle in the treatment of tonsillitis.


**Local name** : As : Jaluk; Bd : Jathi Jaluk; Gr : Jhaluk; Hj : Jati Jaluk; Rb (P) : Golmorich.

Climbing shrubs, rooting at the nodes. Leaves broadly ovate to ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, 7.5-15 × 2.5 – 7.8 cm, coriaceous, dark green, shining above, glaucous beneath, 5-9 nerved, base cuneate, often slightly oblique, petiolate; petiole 0.6 – 1.2 cm long. Flowers in slender, pendulous spikes, spikes 6-12 cm long, usually dioecious; bracteoles forming a semilunar ridge above the ovary. Berries sub-globose, green when young, reddish to black when mature, 4 mm in diam. (Ph-78)


**Distribution** : Cultivated as well as wild in hotter regions of India.

**Occurrence** : Cultivated throughout the district.

**Specimen examined** : Batabari, 12-10-2002, Deka 258

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Part used** : Seeds.
Bd : *(i) 10 gm of powdered seeds in combination with 2-3 thin pieces of rhizome of *Alocasia odora* (Roxb.) Koch., 5 gm of each of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban (leaves), *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng (leaves) and *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. (rhizome) ground together and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 5 days in the treatment of abscess.

(ii) 8-10 seeds along with 4-5 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L., leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban., roots of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng and stem bark of *Spondias pinnata* L. are ground together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given orally thrice a day for 7 days in the treatment of abscess.

(iii) 10 gm of seeds are ground with 100 gm of fresh roots of *Piper betle* L. and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given once a day at bed time continuously for 5 days for permanent sterilization.

Gr : *20 gm of seeds mixing with 10 gm of seeds of *Amonum aromaticum* Roxb. are ground together to prepare a smooth powder. 5 gm of powder is added to one glass of water and given in an empty stomach against constipation.

Hj : (i) 5 gm of powdered seeds mixed with extracted juice from the mixed paste of 2-3 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L., 5-7 flakes of corm of *Allium sativum* L., 25 gm leaves of each of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss., *Murraya koenigii* (L.) Spreng and *Paederia foetida* L. The mixture is suggested to take orally 3 times a day for one week in rheumatic pain.

(ii) 10 gm of seeds mixing with dry stem bark (200 gm) of *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. pounded together and made into some small globules (2 gm of each). Two globules are given thrice a day for 7 days against asthma.

(iii) 4-5 thin slices of rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc., 50 gm leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban and 20 gm seeds of this plant ground together. 200 ml of aqueous extract is mixed with 50 ml honey and two teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed twice daily against cough for few days.
(iv) The third treatment is also followed in asthmatic trouble.

(v) 10 gm of seeds in combination with 25-30 nos of dry seeds of *Momordica cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Spreng. ground to make a smooth powder. Some small globules (2 gm of each) are prepared from the powder adding few drops of water. Two globules are prescribed to take orally twice a day for 5 days against cough.

**Rb**: 10 gm of powdered seeds mixed alongwith 50 gm stem bark of *Anthocephalus chinensis* (Lamk.) A. Rich, 8-10 nos of leaves of *Spondias pinnata* (L.f.) Kurz. and few leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban and then ground together. Extracted mixed juice is taken orally 2 times a day for 5 days against abscess.


**Local name**: As : Borpuni ; Gr : Garaboki ; Rb (P) : Punikhar.

Aquatic herbs, floating, stoloniferous. Roots fibrous, tufted. Leaves sessile, densely crowded forming an erect cup, ovate to obovate, cuneate, apex rounded or retuse. Spathe small, shortly stalked, tubular below, open at distal end. Spadix adnate to the back of the tube of spathe. Flowers polygamous, male flowers bracteate. Stamen single. Neuters minute, connate in a ring below the males. Female flowers bracteate, solitary. Ovary 1-celled. Berries membranous, green, few seeded.

**Flrs & Frts**: May – Oct.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common in stagnant water like ponds, tanks etc. throughout the area.

**Specimen examined**: Hazaripara, 27-10-2002, Deka 281

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 
Part used: Leaves.

**Bd**: Fresh leaves are pounded and extracted juice is warmed and then cooled. Two teaspoonful of the juice is given to take orally twice a day for 5 days against piles.

**Rb**: Paste of leaves applied externally twice a day for the treatment of scabies till cure.


**Local name**: As: Ronga-Agia; Bd: Agorchita; Gr & Rb (R): Agiachit; Hj: Lal-chita.

A rambling herb, diffusely branched. Leaves alternate, elliptic, entire, base gradually tapering into the petiole, 6.5 – 10 × 3.5 – 6.0 cm. Flowers in terminal racemes, 1 cm across, 1.8 cm long. Corolla lobes mucronate, bright red. Stamens 5, free. Carpels connate in an ovary, base of style hairy. Capsules membranous. (Ph-79)

**Flrs & Frts**: Jan. - Feb.

**Distribution**: A common garden plant occurring throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Growing wild, rare, occasionally cultivated in homesteads of medicinemen.

**Specimen examined**: Tiapara, 23-02-2002, Deka 31

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Roots.

**Gr**: Decoction of roots given to take orally in rheumatic pain, 20 ml twice a day till cure.
Hj : Decoction of roots induce expulsion of foetus for which it is prescribed as an abortifacient, 20 ml twice a day for 5 days after meal.

Rb : *100 gm of fresh roots are pounded in combination with 4-5 nos. of fresh fruits of *Aristolochia indica* L. The extracted juice is used to massage to relieve rheumatic pain.


Local name : As : Boga-Agia ; Bd : Agorchita ; Gr : Agiachit ; Hj : Dholachita ; Rb(R) : Bokkai Agiachit, Phop Phang.

Undershubs, straggling. Leaves ovate, suddenly narrowed into the petiole, apiculate, young leaves with caduceus small auricles at the base, 4 – 10.5 × 2.5 – 6 cm. Flowers in terminal simple or paniculate racemes, 8 – 14 cm long; rhachis glandular, 1.5 – 2.5 cm long. Corolla white, lobes shorter than the tube, base of style glabrous. Capsules more or less 1.2 × 0.3 cm. (Ph-80)


Distribution : Throuhgout India.

Occurrence : Frequently occurring wild as well as cultivated.

Specimen examined : Jira, 15-12-2002, Deka 348

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Part used : Roots.

Bd : Decoction of root is given against diarrhoea, 10 ml twice daily for 5 days.

Gr : *Juice extracted from 200 gm of fresh root is boiled mixing with 250 ml of water and then filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is given twice a day against sores till cure.
Hj: 100 gm of fresh root crushed and boiled with 250 ml of water. Decoction is given to cure stomachache in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 7 days.

Rb: Decoction of roots given to women for permanent sterilization, 20 ml of the decoction is given in an empty stomach from the fifth day of menstruation continuously for 3 days.


Local name: As & Rb (P): Sukloti.

Undeshrubes, stout. Stem quadrangular, purplish. Leaves opposite, ovate to ovate – lanceolate, 4.2 – 15.2 × 2.5 – 9.0 cm, acute to acuminate, irregularly crenate-serrate to dentate, base cuneate, scaberulous above, glabrous beneath. Flowers in dense panicled spikes, small. Calyx pubescent, glandular. Sepals 5, connate in toothed calyx. Petals connate in a 4-lobed, somewhat 2-lipped corolla, purplish-white. Stamens 4, filaments beaked with purplish hairs. Nutlets ellipsoid, minute, inner face angled, shining glabrous.


Distribution: Sub-Himalayan regions, Assam and South India.

Occurrence: Occuring both in wild and cultivated state throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Gathiapara, 10-02-2002, Deka 24

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and roots.
Bd : Root decoction is given in the treatment of post natal fever. Two teaspoonful of decoction is given twice a day for one week.

Rb : *8-10 nos. of leaves are boiled and taken with a pinch of black salt against indigestion for 3 days.


Local name : As : Panijaluk; Bd : Saldabkhumoi; Rb(P) : Pani-morich.

Herbs, annual. Stem ascending and prostrate below, reddish purple. Leaves subsessile or shortly petiolate, linear-lanceolate, upto 8.0 x 1.2 cm, strigose along the nerves. Racemes slender and often paniculate; bracts distantly placed and glabrous. Flowers pink. Perianth segments 5. Nutlets trigonous.

Flrs & Frts : Almost round the year, mostly in winter.

Distribution : Throughout hotter regions of India.

Occurrence : Common in moist wastelands throughout the district.

Specimen examined : Noapara, 06-04-2002, Deka 72

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Leaves and shoots.

Rb : *50 gm of leaves alongwith equal amount of the leaves of Capsicum frutescens L., Kalanchoe pinnata (Lamk.) Pers., Melastoma malabathricum L. and Zizyphus mauritiana* Lamk. are pounded together and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day for 3 days against headache.

**Local name:** As: Modhu-soleng; Rb(P): Bangla-chuka, Tenga-paleng.

Decumbent herbs. Leaves narrowly ovate-lanceolate, base hastate, narrowed to the winged petioles, 8-12 × 3.0 – 5.0 cm, gland dotted, membranous; petioles 3.5 cm. Flowers white in small peduncled axillary heads, heads 0.5 cm across; peduncles slender, glabrous. Perianth 2 cleft. Stamens 8. Styles 2, connate at the base. Nutlets trigonous. (Ph-81)

**Flrs:** Apr. – June. **Frts:** Aug. – Sept.

**Distribution:** E. Himalaya and throughout N.E. India.

**Occurrence:** Fairly common throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 195

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and shoots.

**Gr:** *Tender shoots are eaten raw to get relief from burning sensation in urine.*

**Rb:** Paste of leaves applied locally immediately after burning.


**Local name:** As: Bihjaluk; Bd: Barbehu; Hj: Biskatali; Rb(P): Bismorich.

Herbs, annual, tall, erect. Stem unarmed. Leaves alternate, ovate, entire; petioles 2.5-9.8 cm long, membranous. Flowers in paniced terminal racemes, racemes 4-8 cm long, hermaphrodite, minute, white. Bracts and bracteoles membranous,
Ovary compressed. Nutlets biconvex, 4 mm.


Distribution: Sub-Himalayan tracts, West Bengal and Assam.

Occurrence: Common in wet places throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Borosigri, 30-09-2001, Deka 241

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and shoots.

Bd: Paste of leaves layered on forehead to cure severe headache.

Hj: Paste of young shoots applied externally to get relief from scabies.

Rb: *A smooth paste prepared from leaves warmed and layered locally twice a day to cure acute pain of body till relieved.


Local name: As: Hanththengia; Bd: Hangso garmai; Gr: Gagakjapha; Hj: Hashpeta; Rb(P): Hashpidi.

Herbs, annual, 10-30 cm high, diffuse, glabrous, succulent. Leaves sub-opposite, flat, obovate, very short petioled. Flowers solitary, small, ca 0.6 cm across, sessile, surrounded by a whorl of 4 leaves. Petals 4, yellow. Style trifid to quadrifid. Capsules crustaceous, 0.3 - 0.8 cm long. Seeds minute, brown.

Flrs & Frts: May – July.

Distribution: Throughout India upto 1,800 m. high regions.

Occurrence: Occuring along roadsides and in house campuses.
Specimen examined: Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 194

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Whole plant.

Bd: Paste of whole plant is applied locally on burning injuries twice a day till cure.

Gr: 5-8 nos of plants are pounded and the extracted juice is applied externally once a day to cure itching trouble of skin.

Hj: Juice extracted by pounding few plants given to take orally to cure ulcer, in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for two weeks.

Rb: 20 ml of juice extracted from leaves and stem is mixed in one glass of warm water and given to wash mouth twice a day for 5 days as a treatment of toothache.


Local name: As: Korsholi; Bd: Zanjilewa; Rb(M): Hutilewa.

Large climbers, evergreen (larger than *Pothos scandens* L.). Leaves 7.5 – 14 × 1.5 – 3.0 cm, ovate- lanceolate to oblong, acuminate. Spathe orbicular, upto 2.5 cm broad. Spadix stoutly stipitate, 0.8 cm in diam. Berries obovoid, scarlet.


Distribution: Tropical Himalayan regions ascending to 4000 ft. from kumaon upto Assam.

Occurrence: Common throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Bhalukdubi, 07-07-2001, Deka 148

Usage in ethnomedicine:
Part used : Leaves.

Bd : Leaf decoction is massaged on stiff or paining joints of patients suffering from rheumatic pain. It is reported to be very much effective in relieving pain and curing stiffness.

Rb : *Few no. of fresh shoots are pounded mixing with equal part of fresh plants of *Oxalis corniculata* L. and the aqueous extract is prescribed in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 5 days after meal against menstrual complain.


Local name : As : Korsholi ; Gr : Mongmafudu, Jakritsu-boru ; Rb(M, P) : Hutilewa, Kakal singa.

Climbers, evergreen. Stem solid, terete, with longitudinal ribs, 0.6 cm in diam., green. Leaves simple, alternate, elliptic-lanceolate, 8.5 × 2.5 cm, glabrous, entire, acute to acuminate, green, petioles laterally winged, flat, many nervled, 4-2 cm, base lorate, apex retuse, green. Spathe 0.6 – 0.7 cm across; spadix light yellow, oblong, as long as the stipe. Flowers bisexual, tepals 6, fleshy, lateral sides incurved. Ovaries octagonal, obovoid, 3 - chambered, ovule solitary. Berries scarlet, obovoid. Seeds brownish white. (Plate no. 21)

Flrs & Frts : May – July.

Distribution : Throughout warmer regions of India.

Occurrence : Common in wastelands, forest areas and also in house campuses.

Specimen examined : Paharkata, 10-08-2002, Deka 176

Usage in ethnomedicine:
Plate no. 21: *Pothos scandens* L.
a. Habit; b. Inflorescence
Parts used: Stem and leaves.

Gr: A smooth paste prepared by pounding stem and leaves is warmed in fire for few minutes. The warm paste is layered on fractured portion of bone, tightly bandaged with a piece of cloth and left for 5 days. It helps in rejoining fractured bone joints.

Rb: Dry stem and leaves are burnt and powdered. The powder is wrapped with the help of dry leaves of other plant species and given to smoke as treatment of asthma.


Local name: As: Borali bokua; Bd: Maisagi, Jolla biphang, Baroburi; Gr: Jamyn-slehs; Hj: Khojo; Rb(M, P): Khojo, Bowalipeta

Herbs, documbent or suberect, perennial, pubescent. Stems slender, quadrangular. Leaves opposite, ovate to lanceolate, obtuse, acute or acuminate, 1.5 – 4.5 × 1-1.8 cm, petiolate; petioles 1-2 cm long; stipules linear. Flowers small, in axillary clusters, monoecious, strigose with simple or hooked hairs. Achenes ovoid, white with dark coloured tip.

Flrs & Frts: May – Sept.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common weed throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Bhai-boini, 30-09-2001, Deka 254

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Whole plant, shoots.
**Bd**: Paste prepared from tender shoots applied locally thrice a day for 10 days to cure body swelling.

**Gr**: Few plants are pounded to prepare a smooth paste which is applied externally over fractured portion of bone, tied tightly with a piece of cloth and left for 7 days to rejoin fractured bone joint.

**Hj & Rb**: *(i)* Paste prepared from tender shoots applied locally on cuts and wounds as an antiseptic.

*(ii)* Few plants mixing with equal part of whole plants of *Desmodium triflorum* (L.) DC. ground together to get a smooth paste. The paste is applied externally twice a day for 7 days to cure herpes.


**Local name**: As: Mirtenga; Gr: Thikring; Hj: Nihor; Rb (P, R): Niori, Thekreng.

Medium sized trees. Bark greyish-brown. Leaves alternate, imparipinnate, rachis 17.5 – 30cm; leaflets 5-11, opposite, 0.8 – 14 × 3.5 – 5 cm, ovate-oblong to elliptic-lanceolate, entire, glabrous above, pubescent beneath, petiolules .8 – 1.5 cm, swollen both at apex and base. Flowers in lax panicles, pentamerous. Calyx lobes rounded. Petals acute. Stamens 10, almost equal. Ovary surrounded by a disk, hairy. Drupes 2-3 furrowed, peduncles thick, 1.2 – 2 cm across, exocarp bright pink. Pulp white with 1-3 stony seeds, pleasantly acidic, edible.

**Flrs**: Mar. – Apr., **Frts**: May – Aug.

**Distribution**: Throughout N.E. India and West Bengal.
Occurrence: Occuring wild in forest areas, also cultivated in house campuses.

Specimen examined: Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 193

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and fruits.

Gr: *Fruits (ripe) eaten raw against indigestion. It works as a good appetizer.

Hj: *Juice extracted from pounded leaves is given in diarrhoea in a dose of 20 ml twice a day till cure.


Local name: As: Modhuri Am; Bd: Samfram; Gr: Kamperam; Hj: Hugram; Rb(R): Lemthe.

Medium sized trees. Bark smooth, pinkish-brown, exfoliating in thin flakes. Leaves opposite, oblong to elliptic-oblong, 6 – 14 × 4 – 6 cm, entire, glabrous above, pubescent beneath. Flowers solitary or in 1-3 flowered axillary cymes, white, 2.5 – 3.5 cm in diam. Calyx urceolate, lower portion adnate to the ovary. Petals free. Stamens numerous, exerted. Ovary 3 – 4 cellèd, ovules numerous. Berries pyriform to globose, green when young, whitish-yellow when mature. Seeds numerous, immersed in pleasantly aromatic sweet pulp.

Flrs & Frts: Mar. – Nov.

Distribution: Occuring both in cultivated and wild state throughout India.

Occurrence: Cultivated in the house campuses throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Chandamari, 21-04-2002, Deka 86

Usage in ethnomedicine:
**Parts used**: Tender shoots, green stem bark and leaves.

**Bd**: 5 – 6 nos. of tender shoots are pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given to cure post natal fever.

**Gr**: Tender leaves and green young stem bark ground together and the extracted juice is boiled for few minutes. It is given against blood dysentery in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for 3 days.

**Hj**: 10 – 12 nos of young leaves are pounded along with 100 gm of the roots of *sida cordifolia* L. and the extracted juice is mixed with 20 ml of honey. The final mixture is given to cure jaundice in a dose of two teaspoonful thrice a day for 10 days.

**Rb**: 10-15 numbers of young leaves are boiled in 500 ml of water for sometime until it becomes 200 ml. Now the decoction is allowed to cool and then two teaspoonful of it is given twice a day for 3 days against dysentery.


**Local name**: As: Pahari-dhekia, Maidhekia; Bd: Dinkhia; Gr: Mifchunchi; Rb(M, R): Dhingkia.

Terrestrial ferns, shortly rhizomatous, erect, scaly. Stipes 10 - 25 × 0.2 – 0.4 cm, slender, polished, glabrous, abaxially rounded, adaxially grooved. Sterile lamina pinnate, 10-18 × 4.5 – 10 cm. Fertile lamina bipinnate, 12 – 35 cm long, glabrous, terminal pinna bifid, lamina pale green, veins distinct on both surfaces. Sori marginal, developing basipetally, spores tetrahedral, dark brown. (Plate no. 22)

**Fertile**: June – Nov.

**Distribution**: Himalayan tracts and N.E. India upto 2,000 m in altitude.

**Occurrence**: Common in moist hill slopes, shady forest floors.
Plate no. 22: *Pteris ensiformis* Burm.
a. Habit with sterile and fertile lamina;
b. A portion of fertile pinna showing sori;
c. Sporangium
Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Parts used:** Roots, tender fronds and whole plant.

**Bd:** Fresh roots crushed and boiled in water. Decoction mixing with warm water prescribed for gurgle as a successful treatment of tonsillitis.

**Gr:** *5-6 nos. of fresh plants are pounded in combination with stem bark of Litsea glutinosa (Lour.) C.B.R., 6-8 nos. of leaves of Macrosolen cochinchinensis (Lour.) Van. Tiegh and stem of Dendrophthoe falcata (L.f.) Etting and the paste is applied externally as poultice, tied with a piece of cloth and left for one week to rejoin fractured bone.

**Rb:** Juice extracted from tender fronds is given to take orally to get relief from dysentery, 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.


**Local name:** As, Bd & Rb (P, R) : Dalim ; Gr & Hj : Dalem.

Large shrubs, branched. Leaves opposite, oblanceolate to obovate, glabrous, shining green above, entire, pellucid-punctate. Flowers terminal, solitary, sometimes 2-4 together, usually bright scarlet, sometimes yellow, 3.8 – 5 cm in diam. Calyx campanulate, produced beyond the ovary, 5-7 lobed, accrescent in fruit. Petals umpled. Stamens numerous. Ovary inferior. Berries sub-globose, crowned by marcescent calyx, many celled, septa membranous. Seeds angular with juicy red to pink testa on outer side.

**Flrs & Frts:** Throughout the year.

**Distribution:** Himalayan tracts upto 2,000 m. high regions.
Occurrence: Cultivated in many house campuses throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 08-12-2002, Deka 326

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, rind (external portion of stem bark), and fruit.

Bd: 25 gm of fresh leaves are pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given thrice a day for 3 days in blood dysentery and diarrhoea.

Gr: Seeds of the ripe fruits are eaten raw and reported to be very much useful in curing anaemia.

Hj: *Rind (extreme external portion of stem bark) in combination with stem bark of Holarrhena pubescens (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don are ground together and the extracted juice is given once a day at bed time to expel intestinal worms in a dose of 25 ml to adults and 10 ml to children.

Rb: 50 gm of leaves are pounded and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 3 days in amoebic dysentery.


Local name: As : Sarpagandha ; Bd : Chando gukha ; Gr : Dougrikme ; Hj : Chandotita ; Rb (P, R) : Chandotita, Tukur-salimai.

Undershubs, evergreen. Bark pale-brown. Leaves oblong-lanceolate to elliptic-lanceolate, acute to acuminate, 5.2 – 17.5 × 1.2 – 5.2 cm, membranous, glabrous, dark green above, pale green beneath, lateral nerves8 –12; petiole 0.4 - 0.8 cm long. Flowers in terminal or axillary corymbose cymes, pinkish white, 1.2 – 2 cm in length; pedicels very short, bright scarlet; bracts minute. Calyx 5fid, tube short, segments lanceolate, glabrous, bright red. Corolla salver-shaped, 5 lobed, constricted
at throat. Stamens 5, included, adnate to the corolla tube. Carpels 2. Fruits purplish red when young, black when ripe.

**Flrs & Frts:** May – Nov.

**Distribution:** Assam, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal and Western Ghats.

**Occurrence:** Common in open wastelands and forest edges of the area.

**Specimen examined:** Adogiri, 08-06-2002, Deka 118

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Roots and leaves.

**Bd:** *(i) 10 gm of roots boiled in combination with equal amount of leaves of *Strobilanthes capitatus* T. And., in 500 ml of water for half an hour and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is given thrice a day for 5 days to cure severe stomachache.

*(ii) 100 gm of fresh roots alongwith 50 gm of dry leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall. ex Nees ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 250 ml of water. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 15 days to cure malaria.

**Gr:** 20 gm of roots crushed and boiled in 50 ml of water for few minutes. Two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is advised to take orally twice a day for one week in the treatment of malaria.

**Hj:** Roots mixing with equal part of roots of *Clausena excavata* Burm. pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for one week in the treatment of malaria.

**Rb:** *(i) 3-4 pieces of roots in combination with 15-20 nos of leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall. ex Nees., 4-5 pieces of stem bark of *Alstonia scholaris*
(L.) R. Br. and *Halarrhena pubescens* (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don, 6-8 nos of leaves of *Justicia adhatoda* L. and *Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis* (Hard.) Mabb. are boiled together in 1 litre of water for few minutes until it becomes 250 ml. Two teaspoonful of the decoction is given twice daily against a particular stomachache locally known as ‘nala’.

*(ii) Same dose is also given in post natal fever of women known as ‘sutika’.*


**Local name:** As: Jui-pani goch; Bd: Dandu bibhang; Hj: Jijhi gach, Jui-pana; Rb (P): Dadugach.


**Flrs & Frts:** Jan. – Mar.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and specially in N.E. India.

**Occurrence:** Growing wild, also cultivated in house campuses of medicinemen.

**Specimen examined:** Santipur, 28-01-2001, Deka 15

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Tender shoots and roots.
Bd, Gr, Hj & Rb: Paste of tender shoots applied externally for few days to cure scabies.

Gr & Hj: Decoction of roots prescribed to expel worm. 30 ml of decoction is taken once a day orally at bed time for continuous 3 days.


Local name: As: Erigoch; Bd: Indi; Gr: Khoronda; Hj: Venagach; Rb (R): Enda.

Shrubs, soft-wooded. Young parts covered with glaucous bloom. Stem hollow. Leaves alternate, large, 5.2 – 22.8 cm across, digitately 7-10 lobed, peltate, orbicular, acuminate, pinkish-green, membranous. Flowers in large panicles, light yellow, monoecious; Male flowers are arranged towards the lower portion and female flowers towards upper portion of the floral axis. Stamens numerous. Style 3, bifid, ovary 3-celled. Capsule echinate, sub-globose, splitting into 3 two valved dehiscent cocci. Seeds blackish brown, oily.

Flrs & Frts: Almost throughout the year.

Distribution: Grow both in cultivated and wild state throughout India.

Occurrence: Cultivated and also occurring wild throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Gandim, 8-12-2002, Deka 335

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Tender leaves and seeds.

Bd: Paste of seeds applied locally to cure sores caused due to burning.

Gr: Paste of tender leaves applied externally on particular part of the body twice a day against rheumatic pain until cure.
**Hj**: A smooth paste is prepared from some tender leaves and applied externally to cure body swelling.

**Rb**: Paste of young leaves is applied locally as poultice on boils thrice a day till cure.


**Local name**: As : Bon-soriyah; Rb (P) : Bun-behar.

Annual herbs, branched, hairy. Leaves variously lobed, elliptic-ovate, ovate-lanceolate or spathulate, 5-12 × 1.5 – 3.0 cm, coarsely toothed. Flowers in terminal racemes, racemes 2.5 – 10 cm long. Flowers yellow, ebracteate. Siliqua 1.2 –1.8 cm long, cylindric.

**Flrs & Frts**: Almost throughout the year, specially in Apr. – June.

**Distribution**: Throughout wet and moist regions of India.

**Occurrence**: Common in moist shady areas and vegetable gardens.

**Specimen examined**: Ghiladubi, 23-06-2002, Deka 129

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Part used**: Tender shoots.

**Gr & Rb**: *8-10 nos. of tender shoots are pounded mixing with 100 gm of fresh leaves of* Acalypha indica L. *and the extracted juice is given against asthma in a dose of two teaspoonful twice daily for 7 days.*

Local name: As: Tor-borua; Bd: Moisungkha; Hj: Badosi; Rb (P): Bislangi.

Annual herbs, stout, erect. Stem angled, deeply grooved. Leaves lanceolate, acute, base narrowed, 5–25 × 1.5–5.5 cm; petioles short; lower leaves larger, oblong-lanceolate, margin warty. Flowers in dense racemose whorls, hermaphrodite, leafy. Nutlets slender, pedicellate, 0.3 × 0.2 cm, smooth, fruiting perianth ovate-oblong.

Flrs & Frts: Jan.–June.

Distribution: Throughout moist regions of India.

Occurrence: Frequent in wastelands, marshy areas and river banks throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Paschim kodomtola, 06-05-2001, Deka 94

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Leaves.

Bd: A smooth paste prepared from leaves is applied locally on boils.

Hj: Paste of leaves applied on burns.

Rb: Tender leaves are pounded to prepare a smooth paste which is applied locally on cuts as an antiseptic.


Local name: As: Kunhiar; Bd: Khuser; Gr: Grit; Hj: Kuchar, Khumar; Rb (R): Kurchi.

Tall herbs, culms straight, 2-6 meters long, erect, solid, waxy below the nodes. Leaf-blades long, linear-lanceolate, rigid, acuminated, base narrower, spreading, drooping at the tip, lower surface glaucous, scabrous above, 1.5 m. in length, 6 cm in
breadth, median nerve thick, white above; ligule very short, membranous, ciliate. 
Flowers in a very large pyramidal panicle. Spikelets dense, spreading, silky white, 
glumes membranous. Upper floret hermaphrodite; lemma very reduced or absent; 
Palea ciliate at the apex.

**Flrs & Frts:** Nov. – Feb.

**Distribution:** Cultivated almost in all warmer states of India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated commercially as well as in house gardens throughout 
the area.

**Specimen examined:** Melopara, 10-02-2002, Deka 19

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Stem.

**Bd:** Stem juice preserved at least for 3 years is given against constipation, two 
teaspoonful twice daily for 3 days.

**Hj & Rb:** Two glasses of fresh stem juice is given in one day to cure jaundice. The 
process is followed for 10 days which is reported to be very much useful against 
jaundice.

detagens* Roxb. Fl. Ind. 2 : 280. 1832. (Sapindaceae)

**Local name:** As: Monichal; Bd: Haithal biphang; Gr: Bol-Raitha; Hj: Rithaguti; 

Small trees, deciduous. Bark dark-brown, fairly smooth with many lenticels in 
vertical lines. Leaves paripinnate, 30-55 cm long. Leaflets 10-20, opposite, 8.5-15 × 
2.5 – 4.5 cm, gradually smaller towards the apex of the rachis, oblong-lanceolate,
entire, acuminate, glabrous, coriaceous, base more or less oblique. Flowers in a compound terminal panicle, polygamous. Sepals 4-5. Petals 5, each with a wooly scale on either side above the claw. Stamens 8, filaments wooly. Ovary 3 cornered. Drupe globose, fleshy, single seeded, pericarp and endocarp saponaceous. (Ph-83)


Distribution: N.W. Himalayas and sub-Himalayan tracts.

Occurrence: Cultivated specially in hilly areas, also found as an escape.

Specimen examined: Madang, 12-10-2002, Deka 272

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Seeds and fruits.

Bd, Gr, Hj & Rb: Pulp of fruits are soaked in water for half an hour and this water is used to wash hair thoroughly. It helps to remove dandruff and nourish hair.

Gr: 8–10 nuts are crushed to prepare a smooth paste which is layered on forehead in influenza. It helps in bringing down high temperature.

Hj: A smooth paste is prepared by grinding few nuts. The paste is applied locally in bodyache.

Rb: *5 – 8 nuts along with 8-10 nos. of fruits of *Piper longum* L. and 20 gm rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. ground together and the juice is extracted. Few drops of the juice is added to one glass of warm water and given to gargle for the treatment of tonsilitis.

Local name: As: Asok goch; Bd: Oshok biphang; Gr: Bok-bang; Hj: Asok; Rb (R): Asokpan.

Trees. Bark blackish-brown. Leaves paripinnate, rachis 12-24 cm in length, stipules intrapetiolar; leaflets 3-6 pairs, 8 – 25.5 – 3-6.5 cm, oblong-lanceolate to oblong, acuminate, glabrous, coriaceous, purplish-pink and drooping when young. Flowers in compact panicles of corymbs from leaf axils, orange to scarlet. Calyx petaloid, yellowish-orange to scarlet. Stamens 7-8, much exserted, anthers purple, versatile. Ovary more or less hairy, style curved. Pods oblong, 12.5 – 25.5 x 4.5 – 5.2 cm, compressed, veined, 4-8 seeded. (Ph-84)


Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Occasionally cultivated in house campuses.

Specimen examined: Tengabari, 08-12-2002, Deka 345

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Stem bark and leaves.

Bd: Equal amount of stem bark and leaves crushed together to extract the juice. Two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 15 days in menstrual complain.

Gr: Tender leaves are pounded with stem bark of Terminalia cuneata Roth. and the extracted juice is given against heart trouble in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day till cure.

Rb: Juice extracted from stem bark is given to take orally as tonic to weak patient suffering from prolonged illness.

**Local name:** As : Dhobailata ; Bd : Jokhunihata ; Gr : Jeng-Jit, Dorengmi ; Hj : Daini-huka ; Rb (P) : Jokhnighanta.

Straggling shrubs, soft wooded, normally epiphytic. Bark conspicuously lenticellate, pale brown. Leaves palmately compound, 5-7 foliate, 8 - 18.5 x 2.5 - 7.5 cm, elliptic-oblong to lanceolate, acuminate, entire, glabrous, shining green above. Flowers in few flowered (upto 12 nos.) terminal panicles, polygamous, 0.8 cm across, rachis purplish. Bracts caducous, woolly. Petals 5. Fruit ovoid, sharply 5- angled, 0.4 - 0.5 cm across. (Ph-85)

**Flrs & Frts:** Mar. – July.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Common as epiphyte on large trees in shady situations throughout the area.

**Specimen examined:** Madang, 12-10-2002, Deka 270

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Stem bark and leaves.

**Bd & Rb:** Juice extracted from pounded stem bark is mixed with equal amount of water. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is advised to take orally once a day for 5 days against abdominal pain during menstruation.

**Gr & Hj:** Paste of leaves applied locally continuously for few days to cure sores.
258. *Sclerostachya fusca* (Roxb.) A. Camus in Lecomte; Bor, Fl. Ass. 5 : 313. 1940

**Local name:** As: Ekora; Rb (P): Meragach.

Stout, erect, perennial grass. Culms robust, 6-8 ft. high, reed-like, 0.7 – 1.4 cm in diam., adpressed pubescent above. Lamina flat, 90 – 140 × 3-5 cm, glabrous, margins scabrid. Sheaths with ciliate margins, longer than internodes. Panicles 25 – 65 cm long. Spikelets elliptic-ovate.

**Flrs & Frts:** Jan. – Mar.

**Distribution:** Assam, Manipur and West Bengal.

**Occurrence:** Common in river banks and marshy forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Tukra, 23-02-2002, Deka 33

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Roots.

**Rb:** * Fresh roots pounded in combination with roots of *Senecio cappa* D. Don and the extracted juice is given to cure sleeping sickness (in a dose of 20 ml once a day at bed time for 7 alternate days).


**Local name:** As: Godadhari ; Bd: Bongphang rakheb fisa ; Gr: Samnokhop ; Hj: Chinipata ; Rb(P,R): Chenibun, Phap jibra.
Herbs, annual, erect, with twiggy branches. Semi woody, foetid. Leaves opposite or whorled, elliptic to rhomboid, 1.2 – 2.5 × 0.3 – 0.8 cm, serrate, punctate, sessile. Flowers solitary, axillary, small, white. Sepals imbricate in bud, 3-nerved. Corolla white, 0.3 cm in diam.; filaments woolly at the base. Carpels connate in a 2-celled ovary. Capsules small, globose, septicidal. Seeds many.

Flrs & Frts : June – Dec.

Distribution : Grow wild throughout India.

Occurrence : A common weed of roadsides and wastelands of the district.

Specimen examined : Bijnipara, 29-07-2001, Deka 167

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Leaves and roots.

Bd : (i) Juice extracted from leaves is given in asthma, two teaspoonful thrice a day for 5 days.

(ii) The above treatment is also practised to relieve urinary trouble.

Gr : Equal amount of roots and leaves are pounded and 25 ml of the extracted juice is given once a day to stop vomiting. A pinch of black salt is added to the extracted juice.

Hj : Juice extracted from leaves is given against jaundice in a dose of two teaspoonful thrice a day for one week.

Rb : *(i) Root decoction is prepared alongwith equal amount of roots of Abutilon indicum (L.) Sweet, Achyranthes aspera L. and Cassia tora L. The decoction is given in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day as abortifacient.

(ii) Fresh root is pushed through vagina to remove placenta in the process of abortion.

Local name: As: Dhekialota; Bd: Dinkhia; Gr: Mikhunchi budu.

Prostrate herbs, slender, rooting throughout. Stem bisulcate above, main branches not much longer, flaccid. Lower leaves oblong to oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, distinctly midribbed; dorsal leaves falcate to oblong, cuspidate to awned. Sporophylls of spikes uniform.

Soriferous: July – Sept.

Distribution: Throughout N.E. India.

Occurrence: Occuring wild in hilly, moist and shady situation throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Paharkata, 10-08-02, Deka 178

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Whole plant.

Bd: *Paste prepared by pounding few plants layered on forehead to get relief from fever of children and babies (infants) and influenza of all age group of people.*

Gr: *200 gm of plants are pounded and the extracted juice is prescribed to take orally against bodyache, in a dose of 10 ml twice a day for 5 days.*

Rb: *5-6 nos. of fronds in combination with 6-8 nos of tender shoots of Zizyphus mauritiana Lamk. and 3-4 nos. of flowers of Dillenia indica L. are pounded together and 250 ml of the aqueous extract is mixed with 50 ml fruit juice of Citrus limon (L.) Burm. The final mixture is prescribed to take orally against insanity (madness), 20 ml...*
thrice a day for 15 days. The paste mixing with rice flour is also applied as poultice on forehead of the patient.


**Local name**: As : Chitawali; Gr : Khumphrang; Rb (R, P) : Khundabang, Khojobang.

Undershubs, annual, erect, branched, 3.5 – 8 ft. high, white tomentose. Leaves lanceolate to ovate-elliptic, acute at both ends, margins double-serrate, 8 – 20 × 2.5 – 9 cm. Flowers both in heads of large axillary and terminal panicles, ± 6mm in diameter. Corolla yellow, ligules 6 –10. Achenes glabrous. Pappus creamy white, not longer than tubular corollas.

**Flrs & Frts**: Oct. – Mar.

**Distribution**: Himalayas, N.E. India and S. India.

**Occurrence**: Common along plain forest areas and wastelands.

**Specimen examined**: Gandim, 08-12-02, Deka 337

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Roots and leaves.

**Gr**: *100 gm of fronds are pounded mixing with equal part of leaves of Dennstaedtia scabra* (Wall. ex Hook.) Moore to prepare a smooth paste. Juice extracted from the paste is warmed and messaged gently for few days in the treatment of paralysis.

**Rb**: *Fresh roots mixing with roots of Sclerostachya fusca* (Roxb.) A. Camus pounded together and the extracted juice is given to cure sleeping sickness. 20 ml of the extracted juice is given once a day at bed time for 7 alternate days.
Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. 4 : 387. 1884; Prain, Beng. Pl. 2 : 792. 1903. (Pedaliaceae)

**Local name:** As : Til ; Bd : Chibing ; Gr : Tesitel, Aphing ; Hj : Til ; Rb(R) : Sepreng.

Large herbs, erect, annual. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate or angular and palmately 3-foliate, upto 14 × 6 cm, with glandular hairs. Flowers solitary, zygomorphic, bisexual, purplish white, pubescent. Corolla tubular-ventricose, petals imbricate. Stamens didynamous. Ovary 4-locular with false septa, ovules 2 in each cell. Capsules oblong, 2.5 cm long, bluntly tetragonal, beaked. Seeds black, whitish brown or creamy white.

**Flrs:** Oct. – Dec., **Frts:** Dec. – Jan.

**Distribution:** Cultivated throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated in almost all areas of the district.

**Specimen examined:** Hatogaon, 21-12-02, Deka 372

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Seeds.

**Bd:** *50 gm of seeds are kept in water overnight and taken out from water on the next day. The wet seeds are kept in a plate covering with an another one for 4-5 days and thus allowed to germinate. A smooth paste is prepared from the germinated seeds and applied on the head. After two hours the layer is washed off thoroughly. It prevents hair fall and also works as a hair tonic.*

**Gr:** *Fresh seeds are kept in water for at least 3 hours and then a paste is prepared. The juice extracted from the paste is given orally to relieve constipation trouble.*
Rb: 50 gm of seeds ground along with 100 gm of root bark of *Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Vent. and the extracted juice is given as purgative.


Local name: As: Bok phul; Bd: Bok bibar; Hj: Bog phul.

Small trees, soft wooded. Bark light brown. Leaves pinnate, 15-30 cm long; leaflets 40-60, linear-oblong, 3-6 cm long, glaucous, entire, stipules caducous. Flowers in axillary few flowered recemes with slender pedicels, large, at least 8 cm in length. Buds falcately recurved, white to reddish white, showy. Sepals 5, connate. Petals much exserted; wings falcate-oblong; keel incurved. Stamens 10. Ovary stipitate, many-ovuled. Pod oblong, pendulous, 30-40 cm long, compressed.


Distribution: Throughout plain regions of the country.

Occurrence: Cultivated in the house campuses, also found as an escape.

Specimen examined: Jhakowapara, 8-12-02, Deka 328

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and flowers.

Bd: *Two-three flowers are bruised, wrapped in a thin cloth and warmed in water vapour. The hot bundle is given to inhale as a successful treatment of sinus.*

Hj: Tender leaves are pounded and the extracted juice is prescribed to relieve headache and mumps in a dose of 15 ml twice daily for 5 days.

**Local name:** As: Jayanti; Rb (M): Jonthisak.  


**Flrs:** Aug. – Oct., **Frts:** Nov. – Apr.  

**Distribution:** Tropical and subtropical regions of India.  

**Occurrence:** Cultivated in croplands, also found as an escape throughout the district.  

**Specimen examined:** Chatabari, 09-09-01, Deka 219  

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**  

**Parts used:** Seeds, stem bark and leaves.  

**Rb:** (i) Juice extracted from leaves warmed and given to take orally in a dose of 15 ml thrice a day for one week against cough.  

(ii) Equal portion of stem bark and seeds (50 gm of each) boiled in 500 ml of water for few minutes till it is reduced to 200 ml and then allowed to cool. 20 ml of the decoction is prescribed to take orally once a day in an empty stomach for few days in the treatment of diabetes.  

**Note:** The species is cultivated in croplands to increase soil fertility, also planted as a source of fuel.
Plate no. 23: *Sesbania sesban* (L.) Merr.
a. A portion of a flowering twig;
b. Flower; c. Fruit

**Local name:** As, Hj & Rb(P): Sal; Bd: Sal biphang; Gr: Bolsal, Borsar.

Large trees, young shoots tomentose. Young leaves pinkish-red, 10-30 × 5-18 cm, ovate-oblong, acuminate, glabrous above, nerves beneath puberulous, coriaceous. Flowers in axillary and terminal lax panicles. Bracts and bracteoles caducous. Corolla lobes pinkish white, silky outside, glabrous inside. Stamens many. Fruits 5 winged, ovoid, 3 wings longer than the other two, fruits 1.5 cm long.

**Flrs:** Mar. – Apr., **Frts:** May – July (New leaf March).

**Distribution:** Garhwal to Assam.

**Occurrence:** Common in forest areas and along roadsides throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Amjonga, 25-03-01, Deka 56

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Stem bark and fruits.

**Bd:** Young stem bark along with stem bark of *Aegle marmelos* (L.) Correa crushed together and boiled in water. Decoction is taken orally against diarrhoea, 15 ml twice a day till cure.

**Gr:** Paste of bark of young stem applied externally on cancerous tumour thrice a day till cure.

**Hj:** (i) 5–6 nos. of dry fruits soaked in one glass of water overnight and the filtrate is given two times a day in the treatment of diarrhoea.

*(ii)* Stem bark alongwith equal part of stem bark of *Aegle marmelos* (L.) Correa, leaves of *Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis* (Hard.) Mabb. and *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.
are boiled in 1½ litre of water for at least two hours and 20 ml of the decoction is taken orally twice a day for 3 days for the treatment of diarrhoea and dysentery.

**Rb**: Paste of tender stem bark applied on sores.


**Local name**: As: Son-boriola; Bd: Baman nara; Gr: Braphum; Hj: Bala; Rb(P): Buralibun.

Small undershrubs. Stem woody, softly pubescent. Leaves simple, ovate, cordate at base, 2.8 – 5 × 1.5 – 3 cm, obtuse or acute, crenate. Flowers solitary or in racemes, yellow, pedicels articulated to peduncle. Carpels 10, generally 2-awned at the summit. Awns covered with stiff reflexed hairs. Schizocarps exceeding calyx. Mericarps globose.

**Flrs & Frts**: Oct. – Mar.

**Distribution**: Throughout tropical and sub-tropical regions of India.

**Occurrence**: A common plant of waste places of the area.

**Specimen examined**: Pandoba, 09-09-01, Deka 225

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Roots.

**Bd**: (i) Fresh roots in combination with equal portion of fresh roots of *Moringa oleifera* Lamk are ground together and 15 ml of the extracted juice is given twice a day for 5 days as antidote in snake bite.
(ii) Roots along with seeds of *Solanum anguivi* Lamk. dried, powdered and preserved. 10 gm of powder soaked in one glass of water and given in the treatment of piles, once a day in an empty stomach.

**Gr** : Juice extracted by pounding equal amount of roots and leaves is given against rheumatic pain in a dose of 10 ml twice daily for one week.

**Hj** : 100 gm of roots mixing with 10-12 numbers of tender leaves of *Psidium guajava* L. ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 20 ml of honey. Two teaspoonful of the final mixture is prescribed thrice a day for 10 days to cure jaundice.

**Rb** : (i) 50 gm of fresh roots are crushed to prepare a paste. The paste is kept inside a ripe fruit of banana and advised to take orally in the treatment of dog bite. The process is followed for 3 alternate days.

(ii) Paste of fresh root is boiled for few minutes and then allowed to cool. The boiled paste is applied locally on sores twice a day till cure.

(iii) 250 gm of fresh roots mixing with equal amount of roots of *Lawsonia innermis* L. pounded and two teaspoonful of the extracted juice is advised to take orally twice a day for two weeks to cure jaundice.


**Local name** : As : Kumarika, Bagh-achora lota ; Rb(P) : Ramdaton.

Climbers, large. Stem slender. Leaves alternate, broadly elliptic-lanceolate or ovate, 12 –18 × 6 – 12 cm, 5 nerved at the base, apex roundly sub-acute to retuse, entire, base rounded, 5 nerved; petiole 1.5 – 3.5 cm; sheaths coriaceous, auriculate. Flowers small in axillary racemes. Perianth segments 6. Stamens 6. Berries globose.

**Flrs** : Jan.
Distribution: Northern and eastern India upto 2000 m. high regions.

Occurrence: Forest edges of the foothill regions throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Tukra, 23-02-02, Deka 35

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Roots.

Bd: A smooth paste is prepared from fresh roots and applied on head. The paste is left for at least two hours and then washed off. It promotes growth of hair and kills lice.

Rb: Decoction of root is given against rheumatic pain in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 10 days.


Local name: As: Tit-bhekuri; Bd: Khunthai; Gr: Khim-kha; Rb(R): Khakai-khangkhathe.

Shrubs, upto 8 ft. high. Branches herbaceous, thickly stellate-tomentose. Bark covered with curved prickle. Leaves ovate to oblong, obtusely lobed, lobes sub acute to acute, 5-12.5 × 2.5-9cm, stellate-tomentose, green above, pale-grey beneath, covered with prickles on the nerves and midrib beneath, base truncate. Flowers in extra axillary or subterminal racemose cymes, bluish-purple, pedicels and peduncles prickly. Corolla tomentose outside. Berries globose, smooth, yellow to reddish yellow when ripe, 2.5-3cm in diameter.


Distribution: Throughout India.
Occurrence: Common in wastelands throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 23-06-02, Deka 140

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and fruits.

Bd: Seeds along with roots of *Sida cordifolia* L. dried, powdered and preserved. 10 gm of the powder soaked in one glass of water and given once a day in an empty stomach against piles.

Gr: Dried fruits are powdered. One teaspoonful of powder is soaked in 200 ml of water and taken once a day to expel intestinal worms, continuously for 3 days.


Local name: As: Hati-bhekuri; Bd: Phanthao-goglang; Hj: Bhuti-bengena; Rb(P): Bhut-bengun.

Undershubs, stellately woolly tomentose, prickly, prickles straight. Leaves ovate, with large triangular shallow lobes, densely wooly with stellate hairs. 10 – 30 × 8-25 cm, prickly along the nerves, green above, grayish beneath, unequally trunca at base. Flowers 1.2-1.6 cm across. Calyx hirsute. Corolla white, densely villous outside. Berries densely hirsute, globose, 2.5 cm in diam.

Flrs & Frts: Dec. – Apr.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in wastelands and open fields throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Meiopara, 10-02-02, Deka 20
Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Roots.

Bd: Root decoction is advised to take orally against asthma, 15 ml twice a day for two weeks.

Hj: Fresh roots and fresh leaves of *Clerodendrum indicum* (L.) O. Kuntze are pounded together taking in equal proportion and 30 ml of the extracted juice is prescribed to take orally once a day for 3 days in an empty stomach to expel worms.

Rb: *200 gm of fresh roots boiled in 1/2 litre of water alongwith 3-4 nos. of apical portion of the corm of* *Alocasia cucullata* Schott. *for few minutes. Some small tablets (5 gm of each) are prepared by pounding these boiled materials and prescribed to take orally in a dose of three tablets thrice daily to cure piles.*


Local name: As: Pichkoti, Pokmou; Bd: Khunthai gokha; Rb(P): Ghangatepa.

Undershubs, erect. Branches purplish green. Leaves ovate-lanceolate to ovate-oblong, entire or toothed, 6.5 – 12.5 × 3.2 – 6 cm, acute to acuminate, thin, glabrous. Flowers in extra axillary sub-umbellate cymes, small, white, pedicellate, 5 mm across. Calyx 5-toothed, segments rounded. Corolla 5-lobed, rotate. Berries balckish green, shinning red when ripe, globose, 0.6 – 0.8 cm in diameter.

Flrs & Frts: Jan. – Sept.

Distribution: Throughout India upto 2,100 m. high regions.

Occurrence: A common weed along roadsides and wastelands.

Specimen examined: Phophonga, 25-08-02, Deka 206
Usage in ethnomedicine:

**Parts used:** Tender shoots, flowers and fruits.

**Bd:** Tender shoots are pounded and the extracted juice is boiled for 10 minutes mixing with water in 1:5 ratio and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given twice a day for 3 days in dysentery.

**Rb:** (i) Dried fruits and flowers are powdered together. 10 gm of powder is added to 100 ml of moderately hot water and given thrice a day to relieve cough.

(ii) Fresh roots are crushed and extracted juice is given to cure ‘chidra’ disease of cattle.


**Local name:** As : Hatibhekuri ; Bd : Khem-khatai ; Rb(R) : Khing-gathai phang.

Tall shrubs. Stem sparsely stellate-pubescent, prickles scattered, straight or slightly hooked. Leaves lobed, with very few prickles, ovate-elliptic, shortly acuminate, membranous, stellate-pubescent above, more close beneath, 5.2 – 12.5 × 4 – 10.5 cm, base rounded, green above, dirty white beneath. Flowers in lateral extra-axillary dense dichotomous cymes, about 2.5 cm across. Calyx cupular, pubescent. Corolla lobes spreading, white. Anthers orange yellow. Berries globose, about 1 cm in diameter, glabrous.

**Flrs & Frts:** Sept. – Nov.

**Distribution:** Throughout India excluding arid regions.

**Occurrence:** Common along roadsides and wastelands.
Specimen examined: Salpara, 9-09-01, Deka 230

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and fruits.

Bd: Dried fruits are powdered. 25 gm of powder soaked in 100 ml of hot water and then allowed to cool. 10 ml of the mixture is given twice a day for one week to relieve itching problem of skin.

Hj: Fresh roots are pounded and 50 ml of the extracted juice is boiled mixing with 250 ml of water to concentrate it to 100 ml and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is given twice a day for 3 days against stomachache.

Rb: Juice extracted from fresh roots is given to cure piles, 15 ml once a day for 5 days.


Local name: As: Alu; Bd: Thaa; Gr: Bijakl; Rb(R): Khanthe.

Small herbs, annual. Stem develops underground branches at the tip of which starchy tubers developed, stem faintly angular. Leaves unequally pinnetiscet, sub-coriaceous, pubescent, a large number of axillary shoots are made to become tuber bearing. Flowers in sub-terminal cymes, large, blue or white. Berries globose, glabrous.

Flrs & Frts: Jan. – Apr.

Distribution: Cultivated throughout India as winter crop.

Occurrence: A vegetable crop of winter season cultivated throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Halgiripara, 25-03-01, Deka 48
Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Tubers.

Bd & Rb: (i) Clean fresh tubers are made into smooth paste and layered locally to cure burn injuries. It helps in getting relief from irritations caused due to burning.

(ii) The paste of tuber prepared after removing skins is also applied externally on face to remove spots of pimples.


Local name: As: Bon narji; Bd: Usumai; Gr: Rupuji dol; Hj: Ukhnipata; Rb(P): Jari gach.

Herbs, procumbent, annual. Leaves opposite, ovate to lanceolate, triangular, distantly serrate, 1.2 - 5.5 × 0.7 - 3 cm, acute, petiolate. Flowers in long peduncled terminal yellow heads, heterogamous, outer 5 flowers with small rays; disc florets inner, tubular and numerous, hermaphrodite. Involucre campanulate. Bracts sub 2-seriate. Calyx-limb obsolete. Stamens syngenesious, anther base truncate. Style arms long, truncate. Achenes ciliate at angles. Pappus 0 or of 2-3 bristles.

Flrs & Frts: Sept. – Feb.

Distribution: Grow wild throughout India.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides and open fields forming colonies.

Specimen examined: Gathiapara, 10-02-02, Deka 25

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and flowers.
Bd & Hj: *Fresh flowers are washed with clean water and chewed to cure sores of mouth and tongue. 3-4 flowers are taken twice a day till cure.

Gr: (i) Juice extracted from fresh leaves is given in the treatment of dysentery in a dose of 15 ml twice daily for 3 days.

(ii) 10-12 nos. of flowers are pounded along with 50 gm of fresh roots of *Wrightia arborea* (Dennst.) Mabb. to prepare a paste which is advised to apply on tooth gum in the treatment of severe toothache.

Rb: (i) Paste prepared from fresh leaves applied locally twice a day for few days to cure itching problem of skin.

(ii) 250 ml of juice extracted from fresh leaves is boiled with equal amount of water for few minutes and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the juice is given twice a day for one week against malaria.


Local name: As: Amora; Bd: Thaisuri; Gr: Ambithong, Ambare rongtong; Hj: Amra; Rb(R): Doythe.

Medium sized trees, deciduous. Barks greyish. Leaves imparipinnate, 30-50 cm long, alternate, crowded at the ends of the branches; leaflets opposite, 4-6 jugate, quite entire. Flowers in terminal panicle, polygamous, small, greenish-white. Calyx deciduous. Petals 5 – 6, spreading. Stamens 8 –10. Ovary 4 –5 locular. Drupes fleshy, oblong or ovoid, 4 – 5 cm long, green when young, turns yellow when ripe, 1 –5 seeded.

Flrs & Frts: May – Aug.
Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Commonly grown in house gardens, also found as an escape.

Specimen examined: Pancharatna, 07-07-01, Deka 150

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves, roots and stem bark.

Bd: Stem bark in combination with leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban., roots of *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth.) Spreng, 8 – 10 nos. of seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. and 4 – 5 dry fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* L. are ground together and 5 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day for 7 days in the treatment of abscess.

Gr: *Fresh leaves alongwith fresh rhizome of* *Drynaria quarcifolia* (L.) J. Sm., leaves of *Vitex negundo* L., roots and stem bark of *Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Hook. are ground together and layered locally as poultice and tied tightly to rejoin fractured bone joint. The poultice is left for at least 7 days.

Hj: Juice extracted by pounding fresh roots is given to take orally as an antidote against snake bite, 20 ml twice a day till cure.

Rb: 8 –10 nos. of tender leaves in combination with 50 gm of fresh stem bark of *Anthocephalus chinensis* (Lamk.) A. Rich and fresh leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban, ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm of powdered seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. The final mixture is given to take orally 2 times a day for 5 days against abscess.


Local name: As: Morolia; Bd: Dabostri arthi; Rb (P): Thunthuni sak.
Annual herbs, decumbent. Leaves opposite, ovate, 1.6 – 2 × 0.8 – 1.4 cm across. Flowers small, in axillary and terminal cymes, 0.3 cm in diam., white, bracteate. Bracts covered with glandular hairs externally. Pedicel 0.8 cm long, glandular hairy. Sepals 4, free, hairy externally. Petals 4, bifid. Stamens 8. Ovary unilocular with numerous ovules. Capsules ovoid, 0.2 cm long.

Flrs & Frts: Feb. – May.

Distribution: Himalayan and Sub-Himalayan tracts upto 3,000 m. in altitude.

Occurrence: Common in moist wastelands and shady areas.

Specimen examined: Ghoraputa, 6-04-02, Deka 68

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Whole plant.

Rb: *(i) 25 – 30 nos. of plants are pounded and one glass of aqueous extract is prescribed to take orally in an empty stomach for 5 days continuously. It is reported to be very much fruitful in curing gastric trouble.

*(ii) 25–30 nos. of plants are pounded with 100 gm of fresh roots of Trachelospermum lucidum (D. Don) Sch. to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied as poultice and tied tightly with a piece of cloth to rejoin fractured bone joint.


Local name: As: Odal goch; Bd: Odal, Tekundu; Gr: Ubak, Umak; Hj: Odla, Chaula; Rb (P, R): Odola, Kharpak.

A medium sized tree, deciduous. Branchlets with large heartshaped scars of fallen leaves. Bark smooth, greyish. Young shoots, petiole and inflorescence brown
Plate no. 24: *Sterculia villosa* Roxb.

a. A portion of a branch
b. Follicles
tomentose with stellate hairs. Leaves simple, deeply 5-7 lobed, cordate, light red when very young, lobes oblong with distantly toothed margins, acuminate, covered with scattered stellate hairs above, tomentose beneath. Flowers crowded in pendent paicles, dark yellow, 1.2 cm across, male flowers numerous; pedicels slender. Carpels shortly tomentose with stellate hairs. Follicles 2-5, sessile, reddish-brown. (Plate no. 24)

**Flrs**: Mar. – Apr., **Frts**: May – July.

**Distribution**: Throughout deciduous forest areas of the country upto 1,200 m. high regions.

**Occurrence**: Common along roadsides and deciduous forest areas of the district.

**Specimen examined**: Noapara, 6-04-02, Deka 73

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: 

**Parts used**: Stem bark and root bark.

**Gr**: Paste prepared from fresh root bark is layered as poultice at the point of dislocated bone joint, tied with the help of a piece of cloth and left for one week to set right.

**Rb**: Juice extracted from fresh stem bark is given to solve problem of constipation, 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.


**Local name**: As: Saora goch; Bd: Sheora biphang; Gr: Kharanchi-bol; Hj: Hero gach, Seora gach; Rb (R): Saura pan.

Small trees, evergreen. Branches still with milky juice. Bark greyish, warty and wrinkled. Leaves alternate, rhomboid to obovate, obtuse or shortly acuminate, 2.5
- 10 x 2 – 3.5 cm, irregularly toothed. Flowers axillary, unisexual. Male flowers: Perianth campanulate; tepals 4, imbricate; stamens 4. Female flowers: Perianth embracing the ovary; tepals 4, enlarged in fruit. Drupes globose, yellow when ripe.

**Flrs:** Feb. – May, **Frts:** May – Aug.

**Distribution:** Almost throughout India upto 800 m. high areas.

**Occurrence:** Common in wastelands and forest areas.

**Specimen examined:** Mujkuri, 6-05-01, Deka 100

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and stem bark.

**Bd:** (i) Young stems are used as toothbrush which relieves toothache.

(ii) 20 ml of the juice extracted from fresh leaves is added to one glass of warm water and given to wash mouth twice a day to cure gum pain.

**Gr:** Paste prepared from fresh leaves is applied as poultice on boils, twice a day till cure.

**Hj:** Few pieces of fresh stem barks are crushed to extract the juice. 10 ml of the juice is given twice a day for 3 days against stomachache.

**Rb:** *Fresh leaves are pounded and the extracted juice is given in the treatment of sexual disorders (impotency), in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day for one week.


**Local name:** Rb (P) : Bhandotita.
Undershubs. Leaves opposite, ovate, acuminate, 8-15.5 × 3.5 – 7.5 cm. Flowers in terminal panicles, sometimes in axial panicles, 12-16 cm long. Bracts caducous, elliptic-oblong, as long as the calyx; bracteoles half as long as calyx. Calyx deeply divided, segments lanceolate. Corolla 4 – 6 cm long, deep blue, tubular, curved, tube 3.5 cm long, lobes 5, spreading. Stamens 4, didynamous, fertile. Capsules clavate, 4 seeded.

**Flrs & Frts**: Nov. – Jan.

**Distribution**: E. Himalayan regions and N.E India.

**Occurrence**: Sporadic in open wastelands throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Beldengpara, 21-01-2001, Deka 10

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Roots and flowers.

**Bd**: *50 gm of fresh leaves are boiled in combination with equal part of fresh roots of *Rauvolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz. in 500 ml of water for half an hour and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 5 days to cure severe stomachache.

**Gr**: *Infusion of flowers prescribed for eye wash in the treatment of conjunctivitis.

**Rb**: *Fresh roots in combination with 4 – 5 pieces of fresh stem bark of *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. and 10 –15 nos. of leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss pounded together and the extracted juice is given in stomachache in a dose of 10 ml twice daily for 5 days.

Local name: As: Kolajamu; Bd: Jambu; Gr: Sambu, Chambu-dal-gappa; Hj: Kalajam; Rb (R): Akkai jam.

Large trees, semi-evergreen. Bark greyish-brown. Branchlets pale. Leaves ovate-oblong to obovate, acuminate, 6.5 – 15.5 × 3.2 – 8.5 cm, narrowed, smooth, glossy when young; petioles channelled. Flowers in axillary cymes. Calyx broad-turbinate. Petals dirty white, dotted with large pellucid glands. Berries oblong to globose, fleshy, pink when young, dark violet when ripe, shining, crowned with cup-like limb of calyx tube, purple inside; single seeded.

Flrs: Apr. – May, Frts: June – Aug.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common throughout the area, cultivated in mixed horticultural gardens, also found wild in forest areas.

Specimen examined: Chandamari, 21-04-02, Deka 85

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Fruits and seeds.

Gr: Ripe fruits are eaten fresh to stop bleeding from piles.

Hj: Seeds of ripe fruits are dried and preserved, 8-10 nos. of dry seeds are soaked in 100 ml of water for few hours and advised to take orally once a day against liver complain.

Rb: (i) 10-12 nos of matured dry seeds are soaked in one glass of water overnight and given in an empty stomach once a day for few days in the treatment of diabetes.

(ii) Young stems are used as toothbrush to get relief from toothache.

**Local name:** As : Kathonda Phul; Bd : Khum doodai; Gr : Miktoksi; Hj : Dholaphul; Rb (P) : Kothona.

Bushy shrubs. Bark lenticelled, greyish white. Leaves simple, opposite, elliptic-oblong, acuminate, coriaceous, 6.5 – 12.5 × 2.5 – 4.5 cm, glabrous, shining green above, pale green beneath. Flowers in axillary or terminal corymbose cymes, pure white. Calyx segments short, glandular within. Corolla caducous, tube about 2.5 cm long, margin overlapping to the left. Stamens included, anthers at the throat of corolla tube. Carpels 2. Follicles divaricate, 3-ribbed, curved, orange inside. Seeds arillate, arils red.

**Flrs & Frts:** Almost throughout the year.

**Distribution**: Himalayan tracts, Assam, West Bengal and Orissa to Maharashtra.

**Occurrence**: Common in wastelands, also cultivated in house gardens.

**Specimen examined**: Lela, 15-06-02, Deka 119

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves, roots and flowers.

**Bd**: Equal amount of roots and leaves pounded together and a smooth paste is prepared. The paste is applied locally as plaster twice a day for one week in rheumatic pain.

**Hj & Rb**: Few fresh flowers are bruised and the extracted juice is applied on eyes for conjunctivitis, two drops twice a day for 3 days.

**Local name:** As : Bagh keturi ; Gr : Dikke salgagring ; Rb(P) : Baghkatari.

Herbs. Rhizomes subcylindric, creeping, 1.5 – 2.5 cm in diam. Leaves radical, large, elliptic, ovate or oblong, 20 – 35 × 8 -18 cm; petioles 15 – 30 cm. Scapes 30 – 60 cm long. Flowers regular, bisexual, purplish-green or greyish-purple. Bracts involucrate, the inner ones filiform. Perianth lobes 6, in two whorls. Stamens 6, inserted. Pistil syncarpous. Ovary inferior, unilocular with many ovules. Fruit berry.

**Flrs & Frts :** May – Dec.

**Distribution :** Throughout tropical Himalayan regions to Assam.

**Occurrence :** Throughout N.E. India.

**Specimen examined :** Adogiri, 08-06-02, Deka 117

**Usage in ethnomedicine :**

**Parts used :** Tubers and leaves.

**Gr :** *Tender leaves in combination with equal proportion of roots of Dendrobium densiflorum* Lindl. and tender leaves of *Typhonium trilobatum* Schott. are pounded and the juice is extracted. Warm extracted juice is advised to massage locally for few days in the treatment of rheumatic pain.

**Rb :** *A smooth paste is prepared by pounding fresh tubers alongwith equal part of fresh plants of Evolvulus nummularius* (L.) L. The paste is applied locally on the area of poisonous insect bite as an antidote.

**Local name**: As: Narjee phul; Bd: Gendha bibar; Hj: Genda; Rb(P): Gendhemalati.


**Flrs & Frts**: Oct. – Jan.

**Distribution**: Cultivated throughout India as ornamental plant.

**Occurrence**: Common throughout the district.

**Specimen examined**: Thekachu, 20-09-01, Deka 237

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Leaves and flowers.

**Bd & Hj**: Paste of fresh leaves applied locally on fresh cuts and wounds to stop bleeding.

**Rb**: Juice extracted from fresh flowers applied internally against earache in a dose of two drops twice a day till cure.


**Local name**: As: Teteli; Bd: Thantlang, Thinoltang; Gr: Khen-thiri, Cheng; Hj: Tital, Tetli; Rb(R): Chentereng.
Large trees. Bark dark-grey, rough. Leaves paripinnate, 5 – 12.5 cm long; leaflets 10-20 pairs, opposite, 1-1.5 × 0.2 – 0.6 cm, linear-oblong. Flowers in few flowered lax sub-terminal racemes, pale yellow. Calyx segments lanceolate. Petals streaked with red, only 3 developed, lower reduced to scales. Only 3 stamens perfect, rest 3-4 reduced to staminodes. Ovary stipitate. Pod compressed, curved, indehiscent, pericarp pulpy. Matured seeds dark-brown, smooth.


Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Occuring wild as well as cultivated everywhere in the district.

Specimen examined: Chatabari, 9-09-01, Deka 220

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Leaves.

Bd: Fresh leaves are pounded and 100 ml of the extracted juice is mixed with 200 ml of water and given in the treatment of urinary trouble in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for 3 days.

Hj: Juice extracted from boiled leaves is given against acute headache, two teaspoonful thrice a day for 3 days.


Local name: As: Segun; Bd: Segun biphang; Gr: Bol segun; Rb (P,R): Segun.

Large trees, deciduous. Branchlets quadrangular, stellate pubescent. Bark soft, Pale brown. Leaves opposite, large, 25 - 60 × 20 – 50 cm, elliptic to obovate, scabrid above, stellate-tomentose beneath; petioles 4-8 cm. long. Flowers in terminal
dichotomous panicled cymes. Calyx campanulate. Corolla limb 5 – 6 fid, spreading. Ovary 2 celled. Drupes with a spongy covering (epicarp), globose, 1.5 – 2.0 cm across.


Distribution : Himalayas and N.E. India.

Occurrence : Cultivated mostly by Dept. of social forestry.

Specimen examined : Pandoba, 9-09-01, Deka 224

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Stem bark and seeds.

Bd : Paste prepared by pounding tender stem bark is layered on lower abdomen to relieve stomachache.

Gr : Paste of fresh seeds applied externally on head for 1 to 1¼ hour and then washed off thoroughly. It helps in checking hair fall and promotes growth of hair.

Rb : A smooth paste of fresh tender stem bark is prepared and layered on lower abdomen to cure diarrhoea.


Local name : As : Bon-nil; Bd : Balsor; Gr : Bolmendu, Samendu; Hj & Rb(P) : Nil gach.

Undershubs, perennial, diffuse. Branchlets terete. Leaves 5.5 – 15.5 cm long; leaflets 7-21, opposite, mucronate, 0.7 - 2.2 × 0.3 – 1.2 cm, obovate, rounded to emarginate, shortly mucronate, cuneate at the base. Flowers in racemes, lax-flowered,


Distribution: Tropical Himalayan regions, from Garhwal to Assam.

Occurrence: Fairly common in wastelands and along roadsides throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Nakatipara, 21-01-01, Deka 06

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Stem, roots and leaves.

Bd: A 10-15 cm long fresh piece of stem with a fresh piece of stem of *Paederia foetida* L. of same size kept inside vagina for abortion.

Gr: Decoction of root is advised to take orally in the treatment of piles in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 5 days.

Rb: Juice extracted from boiled leaves is given in diarrhoea, 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.


Local name: As: Bhomora; Bd: Baora; Gr: Bolbadok, Bol-chireore; Hj: Bhengragota, Bhairo; Rb(P, R): Bhoira, Baorai.

Large trees. Bark ashy-grey. Leaves alternate, clustered at the ends of branches, broadly elliptic to obovate, obtuse, 7 - 20 × 3 -12 cm, coriaceous, puberulous when young, glabrous when mature. Flowers in axillary interrupted drooping spikes, spikes 6 – 14 cm long, greenish yellow with unpleasant smell, 0.6 cm
across. Calyx hairy outside, woolly within, limb cup-shaped, teeth 5. Drupes sub-globose to ellipsoid, grey velvety, obscurely ribbed when mature, upto 3 cm in diam.

**Flrs:** May – July,  **Frts:** Oct. – Feb.

**Distribution:** Common in all deciduous forest areas of the country.

**Occurrence:** Common in deciduous forests, grown in homestead throughout the area.

**Specimen examined:** Dhamor, 21-12-02, Deka 420

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Parts used:** Fruits and seeds.

**Bd:** (i) Dry fruits are powdered and preserved. One teaspoonful of powder soaked in one glass of water overnight and given in an empty stomach everyday for continuous 3 days in a particular stomachache locally known as 'nala'.

(ii) 5 - 6 nos of fresh fruits are ground alongwith 10-12 nos of fresh fruits of *Terminalia chebula* Retz. and *Phyllanthus emblica* L., adding 15-20 nos of fresh tender shoots of *Phyllanthus fraternus* Webster. The extracted juice is filtered and mixed with 250 ml of water, boiled for few minutes and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 15 days to cure malaria.

**Gr:** (i) Dry powdered fruits are used against constipation. Two teaspoonful of powder is mixed with 100 ml of warm water and taken orally in an empty stomach continuously for 2 days.

(ii) 20 ml of dry fruit decoction is taken at bed time for one month as tonic.

**Hj:** Dry fruits are powdered alongwith equal amount of dry fruits of *Terminalia chebula* Retz. and *Phyllanthus emblica* L. One teaspoonful of the powder is soaked in
one glass of water and advised to take orally in the morning in an empty stomach to cure diabetes.

Rb : (i) Juice extracted from fresh fruits mixing with fresh fruits (6-8 nos of each) of *Terminalia chebula* Retz. is given to stop white discharge of women 15 ml twice a day after meal for one week.

(ii) Same process is followed in the treatment of malaria.


**Local name:** As : Silikha; Bd : Selekha; Gr : Artak; Hj : Halaphol; Rb(P, M, R) : Silkha, Harai, Harbez.

Medium sized trees, deciduous. Bark grayish-black. Leaves alternate, elliptic to ovate-oblong, 7.5 – 18 × 5 – 9.5 cm, shortly acuminate, coriaceous, base cuneate; petiole with two glands towards the top. Spikes terminal or from upper leaf axils on new shoots, panicked or fascicled. Flowers hermaphrodite, with an offensive smell. Calyx limb cup shaped. Drupes long, obovoid or ellipsoid, 5-ribbed. Seeds obscurely angled, rough.

**Flrs:** Apr. – July,  **Frts:** Aug. – Dec.

**Distribution:** Sub-Himalayan regions, particularly throughout N.E. India upto 1,600m. high areas.

**Occurrence:** Common in deciduous forests, grown in house complexes throughout the area.

**Specimen examined:** Borgum, 10-05-01, Deka 107

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**
Parts used: Stem bark and fruits.

Bd: (i) Juice extracted from fresh stem bark is given in stomachache in a dose of 10 ml twice a day for 3 days.

*(ii) 10-12 nos of fresh fruits are ground alongwith 5-6 nos of fresh fruits of *Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb. and 10-12 nos. of fresh fruits of *Phyllanthus emblica* L., adding 15-20 nos. of tender shoots of *Phyllanthus fraternus* Webster. The extracted juice is filtered and mixed with 250 ml of water, boiled for few minutes and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 15 days in the treatment of malaria.

Gr: Few drops of water is added to one teaspoonful of dry seed powder to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied on painful gums for at least 1 hour twice a day till cure which is reported to be very much useful in relieving severe toothache.

Hj: (i) 25 gm of powder of dry seeds soaked in 100 ml of water overnight and given 3 times a day to cure jaundice. The process is followed for at least 10 days.

(ii) Dry fruits are powdered alongwith equal number of dry fruits of *Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb. and *Phyllanthus emblica* L. one teaspoonful of the powder is soaked in one glass of water and given in an empty stomach to cure diabetes.

Rb: (i) 6-8 fresh fruits with equal number of fresh fruits of *Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb. crushed together and the extracted juice is given to stop white discharge of women 15 ml twice a day for one week.

(ii) Same treatment is practised in curing malaria.

**Local name:** As & Hj: Aijun; Bd: Orjun biphang; Gr: Bol orjun; Rb(M, R): Aijun pan.

Large trees, up to 90 ft. high. Bark pale brown, smooth, flaky, reddish inside. Leaves sub-opposite, short petioled, oblong to elliptic, entire, glabrous beneath, obtuse. Flowers in short axillary spikes or in terminal pedunculate panicles, small, spicate, white. Sepals 5, connate in a campanulate calyx. Stamens 10, inserted on calyx-tube. Carpels solitary, ovary inferior. Drupes with 5 subequal acute wings marked with much ascending striations, wings stout.

**Flrs & Frts:** July – Sept.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Grown in house compuses, also found as an escape.

**Specimen examined:** Khara, 29-07-01, Deka 170

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Stem bark.

**Bd:** Dried stem barks powdered. 50 gm of this powder is soaked in 200 ml of water overnight and the filtrate is given in severe stomachache locally known as ‘nala’, 20 ml twice a day for 5 days.

**Gr:** Fresh stem bark pounded with tender leaves of *Saraca asoca* (Roxb.) De Wilde and the extracted juice is given in the treatment of heart trouble in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day till cure.

**Hj:** 100 gm of dry stem barks boiled in 500 ml of water and concentrate to 200 ml. The decoction is given in the treatment of T.B. in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 15 days.
Rb: Paste prepared from fresh stem bark is applied as plaster over the fractured portion of bone and tied with a piece of cloth to relieve bone pain.


Local name: As: Kukua lota; Bd: Serfa; Gr: Khakkhu; Hj: Nul-lata; Rb(P): Bakhor lewa.

Large extensive climbers. Leaves cordate-hastate, angularly toothed, often 3-5 lobed, scabrous above, pubescent beneath, 5-7 nerved. Flowers in axillary racemes, large, 4.5 cm across, pedicels 2.5 cm long. Calyx form almost an entire ring. Corolla bluish-white, twisted to the left in bud. Stamens 4, didynamous. Ovary 2 celled. Capsules curved upwards with a beak, pubescent, depressed globose, 3.8 cm long, beak 2.5 cm long. (Ph-86)

Flrs: Mar. – June, Frts: Almost throughout the year.

Distribution: Eastern Himalayas, Assam and W. Bengal.

Occurrence: Very common in secondary forests throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Ghoraputa 06-04-02, Deka 69

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and leaves.

Bd: Paste prepared from fresh tender leaves applied externally to cure skin cancer.

Gr: Paste of tender leaves applied locally on cuts as an antiseptic.

Hj: Decoction of tender leaves prescribed orally against gastric, 20 ml twice a day till cure.
Rb : *Fresh roots alongwith equal amount of tender leaves of *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Huth. pounded to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is applied externally to cure skin disease of cattle.


Local name : As : Soguni lota ; Bd : Daothuli ; Gr : Do-gittang budu ; Hj : Golangchu ; Rb(P) : Basanta lewa.

Large climbers, deciduous, succulent. Stem pecked with lenticels. Bark corky, young shoots glabrous. Leaves broadly ovate-cordate, 6-10 × 4-8 cm, 7-9 nerved, acute to cuspidate-acuminate, glabrous ; petiole 4-6 cm long. Flowers minute, greenish yellow, male flowers clustered and female flowers solitary on longer pedicels. Bracts boat-shaped. Petals cuneate. Stamens free. Drupes ovoid, shortly stalked, red, glossy when ripe. Seeds curved. (Ph-87)


Distribution : Throughout India.

Occurrence : Common in forest areas of the district.

Specimen examined : Tiapara, 10-08-02, Deka 185

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used : Stem bark and roots.

Bd : *100 ml of juice is extracted by pounding fresh stem. 25 gm of dry seeds of *Holarrhena pubescens* (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex Don are ground mixing with equal amount of dry tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* L. and added to the stem-juice. Finally 250
ml of warm water is added to the whole mixture and filtered. 20 ml of the filtrate is prescribed to take orally thrice a day for 10 days in the treatment of malaria.

**Gr**: Fresh root and stem bark in combination with fresh leaves of *Vitex negundo* L., fresh rhizome of *Drynaria quarcifolia* (L.) J. Sm and fresh leaves of *Spondias pinnata* (L.f.) Kurz. ground together and layered as poultice and tied tightly to rejoin fractured bone joints. The poultice is kept for at least 7 days.

**Hj**: 500 ml of juice extracted from stem is boiled to concentrate to 200 ml and then allowed to cool. Two teaspoonful of the juice is given twice a day for one week in the treatment of malaria.

**Rb**: Decoction of stem is given in a dose of 15 ml thrice a day after meal for 7 days against gastric trouble.


**Local name**: As: Akahu lota; Bd: Pharkhia; Rb(P): Dudlewa.

Woody climbers, glabrous, branched. Branches pendulous. Leaves ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, 2.5-8 × 1-2.5 cm. Flowers creamy white, fragrant, turning yellow. Stamens inserted in the corolla tube. Follicles 10-25 cm long.

**Flrs**: May – Aug., **Frts**: Sept. – Feb.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common twiner on trees in forest areas.

**Specimen examined**: Bengdoba 23-06-02, Deka 141

**Usage in ethnomedicine**: Parts used: Roots and stem bark.
**Bd** : Paste of stem bark is layered on forehead to bring down high temperature in malaria.

**Rb** : *100 gm of fresh roots in combination with 25 – 30 numbers of plants of *Stellaria himalayensis* Maj. pounded together. The paste is applied as poultice and tied tightly to rejoin fractured bone joint.


**Local name**: As : Bon-potol; Bd : Lonthi maigong; Gr : Kappol; Hj : Chopre kata; Rb(P, R) : Tatoa, Chopek.


**Flrs & Frts** : June – Sept.

**Distribution** : Throughout the plain regions of North India and eastwards to Assam.

**Occurrence** : Occuring wild in wastelands and also in homesteads.

**Specimen examined** : Phophonga, 25-08-02, Deka 208

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :

**Part used** : Fruits.

**Bd** : Paste of fresh fruits applied externally as poultice on abscesses which is changed twice a day till cure.
Hj: Fried fruits are taken as vegetable once a day for 5 days which help to expel intestinal worms.

Rb: Decoction of fruits given to take orally against stomachache, 15 ml twice a day for one week.


Local name: As: Mithi; Hj & Rb(P): Methi sak, Methi guti; Gr: Sam methi.

Annual herbs, strongly aromatic. Leaves pinnately 3-foliolate; leaflets 2.5 – 3 cm long, obovate, glabrous, main nerves of the leaflets usually excurrent as marginal teeth; stipules adnate to the petiole. Flowers solitary on axillary peduncles, white. Bracts minute. Calyx hairy, lobes 5, subulate, connate in a tubular calyx. Petals free from the staminal tube. Stamens 10, diadelphous. Ovary sessile, style filiform. Pods slender, long beaked, 6 – 14 cm long, curved. Seeds numerous.

Flrs & Frts: June – July.

Distribution: Throughout warmer regions of India.

Occurrence: Cultivated in some parts of the district.

Specimen examined: Ghiladubi, 23-06-02, 130

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Seeds and shoots.

Bd: Two teaspoonful of seeds are soaked in one glass of water overnight. The supernatant is advised to take orally in the morning in an empty stomach to cure gastric trouble.

Gr: Paste prepared from seeds applied locally to stop bleeding from piles.
Hj & Rb: Tender shoots are boiled and juice extracted from the boiled shoots is given against diabetes, in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day for two weeks.


Local name: As: Soru ogora; Gr: Sakhap nathing; Hj: Hagra, Baghsala; Rb(R): Sambagzi.


Distribution: Throughout warmer states of the country.

Occurrence: Common along roadsides and wastelands throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Santipur, 27-10-02, Deka 276

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and roots.

Gr: Juice extracted by pounding fresh leaves is given to get relief from stomachache in a dose of 15 ml twice a day for 5 days.

Hj: Decoction of roots and leaves is given in diarrhoea, 15 ml twice a day for 3 days.

Local name: As: Shamakochu; Bd: Chama-thaso; Gr: Thasam, Rb(R): Leng-sam.

Tubers subglobose. Leaves 25 cm across, hastately 3 lobed; petiole upto 35 cm long. Spathes 10 -25 cm long, limb 4.5 – 12 cm broad, purplish red inside, tip not twisted. Spadix shorter than spathe; pistillate zone purplish-pink, 1.5 cm long, ovary unilocular, single ovuled. Neuter zone white, 1cm long. Interspace creamy white, 1.2 cm long. Staminate zone light pink, 2.2 cm long. Appendage bright red, 5.0 cm long.

Flrs: June – Aug.

Distribution: Throughout eastern regions of India.

Occurrence: Common in waste places and along roadsides throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Vimajuli, 25-08-42, Deka 197

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Tender leaves and leaf petioles.

Bd: Tender leaves are boiled to reduce its raphide content. Boiled leaves are fried with 6-8 fruits of Capsicum frutescens L. and taken orally once a day for 3 days which is reported to be very much effective in relieving sleeping sickness.

Gr: *Tender leaves in combination with tender leaves of Tacca laevis Roxb. and roots of Dendrobium densiflorum Lindl. are pounded mixing in equal proportion and the juice is extracted. Warm extracted juice is advised to massage locally for few days in the treatment of rheumatic pain.

Rb: *A chatni prepared from the leaf petiole mixing with 6-8 fruits of Capsicum frutescens L. and yellow mustard seeds when taken as vegetable for 3 days continuously, it helps to expel worms.

Local name: As: Chikua, Agra; Bd: Samthai; Gr: Samthe, Samthakhari; Hj: Baghchhala, Ghagra; Rb(P): Agraguti.

Undershurbs, stellate hairy. Leaves of variable shape and size, ovate to orbicular, lobed to entire, hispid above, pubescent beneath, 3-7 nerved at the base. Flowers axillary, solitary or 2-3 together, 2.5 cm across. Epicalyx segments 5, shortly adnate to calyx at the base. Sepals 5. petals 5, free, pink with purple centre. Schizocarps globose, mericarps 3-5, trigonous with a short acumen.

Flrs & Frts: Nov. – Mar.

Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Occuring wild in wastelands and open fields.

Specimen examined: Tukra, 23-02-02, Deka 34

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and roots.

Hj: Decoction of roots given in dysentery, 20 ml twice a day till cure.

Rb: Juice extracted from fresh tender leaves is prescribed in diarrhoea in a dose of two teaspoonful twice a day till cure.


Local name: As: Matimah; Bd: Shobai; Gr: Dupai; Hj: Mati kalai; Rb(M): Tupai.
Suberect herbs. Stems subscandent. Leaves trifoliate. Flowers in axillary or terminal racemes. Bracts and bracteoles persistent. Sepals 5, connate in a campanulate tube. Petals exserted; standard orbicular; wings ovate to oblong, adnate to keel above the claw; Keel beaked or obtuse-truncate. Stamens 9 + 1. Pods linear-oblong, hirsute, sub-terete, slightly compressed, straight or curved. Seeds thick, smooth, arillate, black when mature.

**Flrs & Frts:** Nov. – Jan.

**Distribution:** Cultivated throughout India.

**Occurrence:** Cultivated throughout the district.

**Specimen examined:** Torengthop, 15-12-2002, Deka 355

**Usage in ethnomedicine:**

**Part used:** Seeds.

**Bd:** A smooth paste is prepared from mature wet seeds and applied on head for two hours. Then hairs washed off thoroughly with powdered cotyledons of *Entada pursaetha* DC. This practice helps in removing dandruff from head and nourishes hair in a good manner.

**Rb:** *Wet seeds are cooked along with equal part of leaves of Malachra capitata L. and taken as vegetable to cure blood dysentery.*


**Local name:** As: Posotia; Bd: Panjati ashoi, Nishinda; Gr: Bol phusthia; Hj: Nichendhara; Rb(R): Phokuskphang.
Small trees, strongly scented. Bark ashy-grey. Branchlets angular. Leaves 3-5 foliate; petiole 2.5-8 cm long; leaflets narrow lanceolate, terminal one larger than the laterals, 4-12.5 x 1.2 – 3.8 cm; acuminate, entire or coarsely toothed, membranous, glabrescent, green above, white tomentose beneath, base cuneate, terminal leaflets having longer petiolule. Flowers in an elongated pyramidal panicle, purplish violet. Calyx 5-toothed, campanulate. Corolla bilipped. Stamens exserted. Drupes globose, black when ripe.

Flrs & Frts : Mar. – Sept.

Distribution : Throughout India upto 1,600 m high regions.

Occurrence : Common along roadsides, also planted as hedge plants in the boundaries of the house complexes.

Specimen examined : Borosigri, 30-09-2001, Deka 242

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Leaves, shoots and flowers.

Bd : (i) Juice extracted by pounding fresh leaves and flowers together is given in the treatment of asthma, 15 ml twice daily for one week.

(ii) 50 gm of leaves along with equal part of leaves of Justicia adhatoda L. and Leucas plukenetii (Roth.) Spreng. are pounded together. The extracted juice is mixed with 200 ml of water and 25 gm of dry rhizome powder of Zingiber officinale Rosc. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is advised to take orally twice a day for ten days to cure malaria.

Gr : *Leaves along with leaves of Spondias pinnata (L.f.) Kurz., fresh rhizome of Drymaria quercifolia (L.) J. Sm. and root and stem bark of Tinospora cardifolia (Willd.) Hook. ground together and the prepared paste is layered as poultice and tied tightly to rejoin fractured bone joints. The poultice is left for at least 7 days.
Hj : Juice extracted from pounded tender shoots is given to check excessive bleeding at the time of menstruation, 20 ml once a day for 3 days.

Rb : Decoction of leaves is given in the treatment of paralysis, 10 ml twice a day for 10 days.


Local name : As : Bhringaraj ; Bd & Rb (P) : Bhingaraj ; Gr : Sok-so.

Herbs, erect or ascending, hispid. Leaves ovate-lanceolate, cuneate on slender petiole, serrate, shortly acuminate, 3 nerved above at the base, 3.0-8.5 × 2.0 – 4.0 cm. Heads solitary, yellow, 2.5 cm across, peduncles short, terminal and leaf opposed, involucre campanulate; ray florets 4-5, uniseriate; disc florets 4-7. Stamens 5. Achenes abovoid, hispid at the top. Pappus short, brown. (Ph-88)

Flrs & Frts : Almoust round the year.

Distribution : Northern and eastern Himalayas and Khasi hills.

Occurrence : Cultivated in the gardens and homestead of medicinemen.

Specimen examined : Badakhawa, 25-11-2001, Deka 307

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Parts used : Roots and leaves.

Bd & Gr. : Decoction of roots is given in diarrhoea, 20 ml twice a day till cure.

Rb : Paste of leaves layered on cuts as an antiseptic.

**Local name**: As : Soru-dudhkuri ; Bd : Thou-khuri ; Gr : Matribol, Bol-golmatri ; Hj : Atkura ; Rb (R) : Kholosing.

Small deciduous trees. Branchlets tomentose. Leaves opposite, elliptic-lanceolate, margins obscurely serrate, 6.5 – 18.0 × 3.0 – 5.5 cm, pubescent above, velvety tomentose beneath, acuminate. Flowers in terminal sessile cymes, yellowish with short orange scales of corona, 2 cm across, corona scales oblong. Corolla pubescent. Fruits of 2 linear, erect, connate follicles, beaked, 16-30 × 1.2 – 2.5 cm.

**Flrs**: Apr. – June, **Frts**: July – Apr., **New leaf**: Mar-Apr.

**Distribution**: N.E. India and specially in Assam.

**Occurrence**: Rare, wild as well as cultivated in homestead of medicinemen.

**Specimen examined**: Melopara, 10-02-2002, Deka 21

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Root and stem bark.

**Bd**: Few pieces of fresh stem barks are crushed and boiled in water for few minutes. Decoction is prescribed to wash sores two times a day till cure.

**Gr**: 50 gm of fresh roots are pounded along with 10-12 nos. of flowers of *Spilanthes paniculata* DC. and the paste is applied on tooth gum in the treatment of severe toothache.

**Hj**: Paste of root layered on forehead of children to get cure from pneumonia.

**Rb**: Paste prepared from stem bark and root applied locally on the spot of scorpion bite as an antidote.

301. **Xanthosoma atrovirens** Schott. Melet 1: 40. 1832. (Araceae).

**Local name**: As : Nil-kochu ; Bd : Thaso-gwasm ; Gr : Nisimatha ; Rb (R) : Sujee-reng.
Perennial herbs with rhizomatous corm, many small cormels or secondary corms arise from rhizome. Leaves large, lamina ovate-cordate, veins purplish black, prominent on the lower side; petioles long, stout, base sheathing, purplish-black. Inflorescence spadix, spadix cylindrical, slightly longer than the spathe, tube thick, fleshy, mouth constricted, limb erect, deciduous; spathe 12-15 cm long. Flowers monoecious, female flowers arise at the lower portion, male flowers on the upper portion and sterile flowers in the middle portion. Ovary ovoid, ovules few. Berries few seeded. Seeds subglobose. (Ph-89)

Flrs & Frts : May – Sept.

Distribution : Wild as well as cultivated throughout India.

Occurance : Occuring both in wild as well as in cultivated state.

Specimen examined : Malangkona, 25-11-2001, Deka 309

Usage in ethnomedicine :

Part used : Leaf petioles

Bd & Rb : Soup prepared from leaf petiole is given to take orally continuously for few days to the patients suffering from jaundice. It is reported to be highly effective in curing the disease soon.

Gr : Decoction of leaf petiole is given to anaemic patient to take orally, in a dose of 20 ml twice a day for two weeks. It helps in increasing the percentage of iron in blood.

Local name: As: Bajramani; Bd: Buz-ruli biphang; Gr. Sumet-Chheng; Hj: Bajrang; Rb (M, P, R): Malaphang, Bajrang, Chingir phang.

Small trees, with a crown of branches, up to 50 ft. in height, evergreen. Trunks armed with corky prickles. Leaves imparipinnate, large; leaflets 15-21, opposite, oblique, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, glabrous, with a large reddish pellucid dot at each sinus. Flowers in close set terminal panicles, small, greenish-white in trichotomous cymes. Fruits globose, 2-valved.

Flrs: Mar. – Apr., Frts: June – Sept.

Distribution: Tropical Himalayas from Kumaon to Assam.

Occurrence: Not very common, sporadic throughout the district.

Specimen examined: Halgiripara, 25-03-2001, Deka 50

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Leaves and stem bark

Gr: Decoction of stem bark is given against indigestion, two teaspoonful twice daily after meal for 3 days.

Rb: *A smooth paste prepared from leaves is layered on forehead to bring down high temperature in fever.


Local name: As & Hj: Makoi; Bd: Jukham; Gr: Merakku.

A large sized grass, annual. Culms tall. Leaf blades broadly lanceolate, 30-45 \times 2.5-12 cm, hairy above, ciliate on the margins. Male flowers in a panicle of raceme. Spikelets in pairs, 2-flowered, glumes oblong. Stamens 3. Female flowers in axillary panicles, sessile, enclosed in the sheath of the leaf and surrounded by bracts. Spikelets
sessile, lemma membranous, narrowly enveloping the ovary, lodicules 0. Caryopsis crowded, shining.

Flrs & Frts: May – Aug.

Distribution: Cultivated throughout moist and warmer parts of India.

Occurrence: Cultivated in homesteads and agricultural lands throughout the area.

Specimen examined: Vimajuli, 25-08-2002, Deka 198

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Parts used: Roots and inflorescence.

Bd: Decoction of fresh roots is given against pneumonia, 15 ml twice a day for one week.

Hj: Burnt dry inflorescences are bruished to make smooth powder. Two teaspoonful of the powder is soaked in 100 ml of water overnight. The filtrate is given in the next morning in an empty stomach as a remedy of kidney disease. The process is followed continuously for 5-7 days.


Local name: As & Hj: Ada; Bd: Haijeng; Gr: Eching; Rb(R): Chingku.

Herbs, rhizomatous, strongly aromatic. Stems slender, caulescent, upto 80 cm high. Leaves narrowly lanceolate, dark-green above, glabrous beneath, bracts green, 25 – 30 × 1.5 – 2.5 cm, gradually tapering to the apex. Flowers in spikes, spike terminating to an elongated peduncle. Bracts scarious, sheathing, sub orbicular, cuspidate. Corolla lobes greenish, lip and stamens dark purple. Filaments considerably shorter than anthers.
Firs & Frts: May – Aug.

Distribution: Cultivated throughout India in a large scale.

Occurrence: Cultivated throughout the area in house gardens.

Specimen examined: Bengdoba, 23-06-2002, Deka 142

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Rhizome.

Bd: *(i) 3-4 thin pieces of rhizome in combination with leaves of Centella asiatica (L.) Urban, Leucas plukenetii (Roth.) spreng and 2-3 pieces of rhizome of Alocasia odora (Roxb.) Koch. ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with 10 gm of powdered seeds of Piper nigrum L. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is advised to take rally thrice a day for 5 days in the treatment of abscess and sores. 

(ii) 25 gm of dry rhizome is powdered and added to the mixed fresh leaf extract of Justicia adhatoda L., Vitex negundo L. and Leucas plukenetii (Roth.) spreng and 200 ml of water. Two teaspoonful of the mixture is prescribed to take orally twice a day for 10 days to cure malaria.

Gr: *(i) 3-4 thin pieces of rhizome alongwith 100 gms flesh of fresh fruits of Moringa oleifera Lamk., 3-4 pieces of stem of Cissus quadrangula L. and 50 gm leaves of Justicia gendarussa Burm. ground together to prepare a smooth paste which is applied locally as plaster on fractured and dislocated bone joints and thus kept for few days. It is reported that it helps in rejoining the same successfully. 

(ii) 2-3 thin pieces of rhizome in combination with 5-6 thin pieces of rhizome of Zingiber zerumbet (L.) Smith pounded together and the juice is extracted. The juice is mixed with water in 1 : 2 ratio and advised to take orally against constipation (in a dose of 20 ml twice daily till cure).
Hj : (i) 4-5 thin slices of rhizome mixing with 50 gm leaves of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban and 20 gm seeds of *Piper nigrum* L. ground together and 200 ml of aqueous mixture of the extracted juice mixing with 50 ml of honey is taken in cough, two teaspoonful twice daily till cure.

(ii) The above treatment is also followed in asthmatic trouble.

Rb : *(i) 25 gm of rhizome in combination with 8-10 nos of fruits of *Piper longum* L. and 5-8 nuts of *Sapindus mukorossi* Gaertn. ground together and the juice is extracted. Few drops of the juice is added to one glass of warm water and given to gurgle in the treatment of tonsilitis.

(ii) 10 gm of rhizome alongwith 100 gm rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* Salisb. ground together and the extracted juice is mixed with a pinch of salt. The mixture is boiled for 10 minutes and then cooled. Two teaspoonful of the cool juice is given twice a day for 4 days in the treatment of constipation.


Local name : As: Gathion ; Bd : Burabood ; Gr : Samreching ; Hj : Bauada ; Rb(P) : Borahuda.

Rhizomatous herbs with slender leafy stem, rhizome yellowish. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, acuminate, base rounded, 25-30 × 6-8 cm, glabrous above, adpressedly pubescent beneath, ligule rounded. Flowers in oblong dense spike. Spike upto 10 cm long. Peduncle upto 25 cm long, clothed with orbicular bracts. Bracts with watery mucilage. Flowers creamy-white. Stamens as long as the lip, filaments very short and broad, slightly shorter than anthers. Capsules ellipsoid, 1.5 cm long. *(Ph-90)*

Flrs & Frts : July – Nov.
Distribution: Throughout India.

Occurrence: Common in wastelands and marshy areas.

Specimen examined: Khara, 29-07-2001, Deka 172

Usage in ethnomedicine:

Part used: Rhizome.

Bd: 3-4 thin pieces of rhizome, 50 gm of leaves of *Acalypha indica* L. and 25 gm of roots of *Ocimum gratissimum* L. are ground together to prepare a smooth paste. 10 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally twice a day for one week as an antidote against snake bite.

Gr: 5-6 thin pieces of rhizome pounded mixing with 2-3 thin pieces of rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Rosc. and a pinch of salt is added to the extracted juice. The juice is mixed with water in 1:2 ratio and taken orally against constipation in a dose of 20 ml twice daily till cure.

Rb: Fresh rhizome in combination with equal part of rhizome of *Curcuma amada* Roxb. and *Curcuma zedoaria* (Berg.) Rosc., roots of *Achyranthes aspera* L. and *Mimosa pudica* L., bulbs of *Eleutherine bulbosa* (Mill.) Urb. and stem bark of *Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Vent. ground together and some small globules (each of 2 gm) are prepared. Two globules are prescribed thrice a day for one month in the treatment of cancer.


Local name: As: Bogori; Bd: Baigree; Gr: Theng-khi; Hj: Bogri; Rb(R): Khingkhi

**Flrs & Frts**: Sept. – Jan.

**Distribution**: Throughout India.

**Occurrence**: Common along roadsides, deciduous forests and also in residential campuses of the district.

**Specimen examined**: Hatisila, 30-09-2001, Deka 248

**Usage in ethnomedicine**:

**Parts used**: Tender shoots and leaves.

**Bd**: 8-10 nos of tender shoots in combination with 50 gm leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. pounded and made into a smooth paste. The paste is applied on head to the roots of hair and left for at least 2 hours and then washed off thoroughly. The process is followed twice a week and it is reported to be very much fruitful in preventing hair fall.

**Gr**: 4-6 tender shoots are pounded alongwith 6-8 thin pieces of the inner portion of tuber of *Lasia spinosa* (L.) Thw. and 4-6 tender shoots of *Argyreia nervosa* (Burm. f.) Bojer. to prepare a smooth paste. The paste is layered on forehead to get relief from migrain.

**Hj**: Tender shoots are given to cattle in swelling of abdomen caused due to indigestion.
Rb : *(i) 6-8 nos. of tender shoots in combination with 50 ml of fruit juice of *Citrus limon* (L.) Burm. f., 3-4 flowers of *Dillenia indica* L. and 5-6 fronds of *Selaginella semicordata* (Hook. et Grev.) Spring pounded together and the extracted juice from the paste is taken orally against insanity (madness), in a dose of 20 ml thrice a day after meal for few weeks. The paste mixing with rice flour is also applied as poultice on forehead of the patient suffering from insanity.

*(ii) 50 gm of leaves alongwith equal amount of leaves of *Capsicum frutescens* L., *Kalanchoe pinnata* (Lamk.) Pers., *Melastoma malabathricum* L. and *Polygonum hydropiper* L. are pounded together and 10 ml of the extracted juice is given to take orally thrice a day for 3 days against headache.


**Local name** : As: Christmasphul ; Gr : Jakritsu ; Rb(P) : Golpata.

A succulent, much branched, prostrate perennial herb, also grow as epiphyte. Stem short, modified into phylloclade, fleshy, flat, green, jointed with a district rib at the middle, rooting throughout the rib on the underside, each short stem with small areoles, margin with distinct constrictions. Flowers bright red, freely produced from the ends of the joints, peduncles very short. (Ph-91)

**Flrs** : Dec. – Feb.

**Distribution** : Cultivated as ornamental plant throughout tropical India upto 1,800 m. high regions.

**Occurrence** : Cultivated throughout the district as ornamental plants.

**Specimen examined** : Santipur , 28-01-01, Deka 16

**Usage in ethnomedicine** :
Part used: Whole plant

Gr: *Few plants mixing with equal part of tender shoots of *Justicia gendarussa* Burm. pounded together and made into a smooth paste. The paste is applied externally as plaster on fractured bone and dislocated bone joints to rejoin soon.

Rb: *A smooth paste prepared by pounding few plants applied locally as poultice as an antidote against scorpion bite and sting of centipedes.

Note: The species is found to be planted as an ornamental potted plant specially by the Garos throughout the district.
Some ethnomedicinal plant species of the present study.

Ph. 32. Abelmoschus moschatus Medik.

Ph. 33. Abroma augusta (L.) L.

Ph. 34. Acorus calamus L.

Ph. 35. Aloe barbadensis Mill.

Ph. 36. Alstonia scholaris (L.) R.Br.

Ph. 37. Amomum aromaticum Roxb.
Ph. 38. *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall. ex Nees

Ph. 39. *Ardisia polycephala* Wall.

Ph. 40. *Argyreia nervosa* (Burm. f.) Bojer.

Ph. 41. *Aristolochia indica* L.

Ph. 42. *Bacopa monnieri* (L.) Pennell.

Ph. 43. *Bixa orellana* L.
Ph. 44. Calotropis gigantea (L.) R.Br.

Ph. 45. Cassia alata L

Ph. 46. Cassia occidentalis L.

Ph. 47. Celosia argentea L.

Ph. 48. Cissus repens Lamk.

Ph. 49. Clerodendrum glandulosum Coleb. ex Wall.
Ph. 50. Clerodendrum viscosum Vent.

Ph. 51. Clitorea ternatea L.

Ph. 52. Costus speciosus (Koen.) Sm.

Ph. 53. Crinum defixum Ker. Gawl.

Ph. 54. Cudrania cochinchinensis (Lour.) Kudo & Masam.

Ph. 55. Curcuma caesia Roxb.
Ph. 56. Cycas pectinata Griff.

Ph. 57. Dendrobium densiflorum Lindl.

Ph. 58. Dioscorea deltoidea Wall.

Ph. 59. Drynaria guardfolia (L.) J. Sm.

Ph. 60. Eryngium foetidum L.

Ph. 61. Flemingia marcrophylla (Willd.) Prain ex Merr.
Ph. 62. Garcinia pedunculata Roxb.

Ph. 63. Homalomena aromatic Schott.

Ph. 64. Houttuynia cordata Thunb.

Ph. 65. Hoya parasitcia Wall.

Ph. 66. Ipomoea mauritiana Jacq.

Ph. 67. Kalanchoe pinnata (Lamk.) Pers.
Ph. 68. *Lagerstroemia reginae* Roxb.

Ph. 69. *Leea macrophylla* Roxb. ex Horn.

Ph. 70. *Licuala peltata* Roxb.

Ph. 71. *Litsea salicifolia* (Roxb. ex Wall.) Hook. f.

Ph. 72. *Macrosolen cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Van Tiegh.

Ph. 73. *Mimusops elengi* L.
Ph. 74. Nymphaea rubra Roxb.

Ph. 75. Ocimum gratissimum L.

Ph. 76. Oroxylum indicum (L.) Vent.

Ph. 77. Oxalis debilis H.B.K.

Ph. 78. Piper nigrum L.

Ph. 79. Plumbago indica L.
Ph. 80. Plumbago zeylanica L.

Ph. 81. Polygonum microcephalum D.Don

Ph. 82. Rhinacanthus nasuta (L.) Kurz.

Ph. 83. Sapindus mukorossi Gaertn.

Ph. 84. Saraca asoca (Roxb.) De Wilde.

Ph. 85. Schefflera venulosa (Wt. & Arn.) Harms.
Ph. 86. *Thunbergia grandiflora* (Roxb. ex Rottl.) Roxb.

Ph. 87. *Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Hook.f.

Ph. 88. *Wedelia wallichii* Less.

Ph. 89. *Xanthosoma atrovirens* Schott.

Ph. 90. *Zingiber zerumbet* (L.) Smith

Ph. 91. *Zygocactus truncatus* (Haw.) K. Sch.